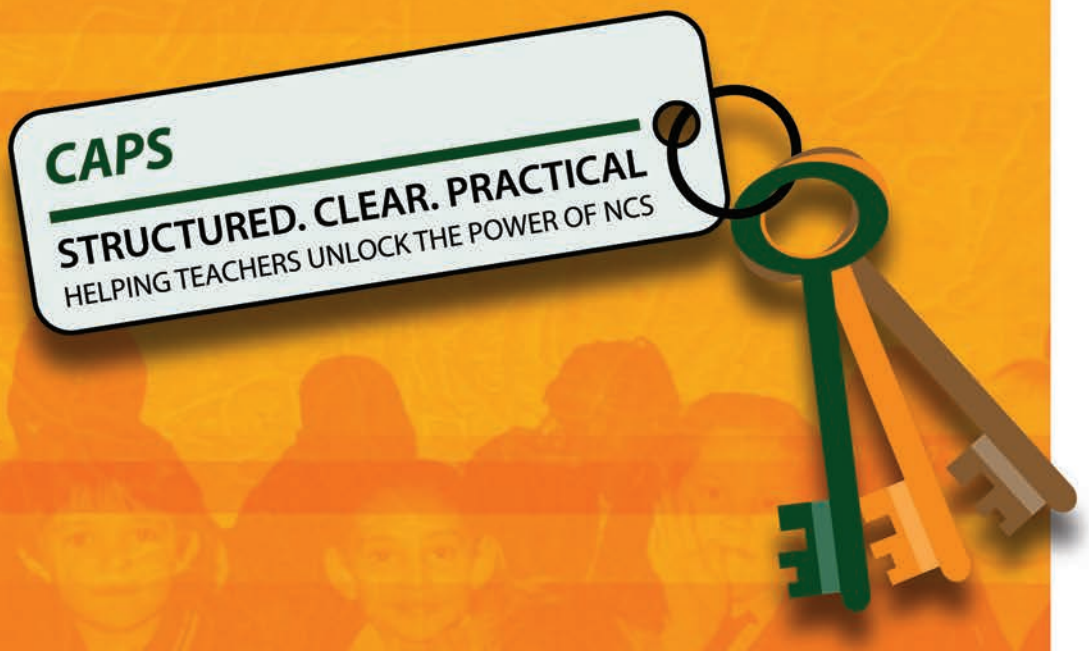
ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke (TKZ)

IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola



EsiGabeni-esiPhakathi
AmaGreyidi 4-6

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

AMAGREYIDI 4-6

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education
222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0475-6

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA SELIMI LEKHAYA 3

1.1 Isendlalelo 3

1.2 Umbono-mazombe 3

1.3 Iminqopho evamilekoyeKharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 6

1.4.1 Isigaba esiSisekelo 6

1.4.2 Isigaba esiPhakathi 6

1.4.3 Isigaba esiPhakamileko 7

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 7

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI 8

2.1 Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola seLimi leKhaya 8

2.1.1 Amazinga weLimi 8

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi 9

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi 9

2.2 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kwelimi lesibili lokwengeza kukharikhyulamu 14

2.3 Iintlabagelo zokufunda nokufundisa 14

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NEHLELO LOKUFUNDISA LAMAKGHONO WELIMI ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI 16

3.1 Umbono mazombe wamakghono, okumumethweko namaqhinga 16

3.2 Ukunatjiselwa kwamathekstthi emaGreyidini 4-6 23

3.2.1 Ukusatjalaliswa kwamathebula wamathekstthi 23

3.2.2 Isirhunyezo semihlobohlobo yamathekstthi eengabeni 26

3.2.3 Ubude bamathekstthi weLimi leKhaya 33

3.2.4 Ubude bamaThekstthi weLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza (okufanele abafundi bazibandakanye nawo) .. 33

3.2.5 Ilwazimagama elifanele lifundwe bafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza 34

3.3 IZakhiwo nemithetjhwana yeLimi 34

3.4 Okumumethweko nehlelo lokufundisa isiNdebele iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza 36

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLWA 126

4.1 ISINGENISO 126

4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kwangamalanga 127

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko 128

4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza 128

4.3.2 Imihlobo yokuhlola okuhlelekileko yeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza 129

4.4 IHlelo lokuHlola 131

4.5 UkuRekhoda nokuRiphota/ukuBika 142

4.6 UkuLinganisa kokuHlolwa kwamathaski 142

4.7 Okuvamileko 143

IGLOZARI 144

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1.1 ISENDLALELO

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 *(TKZ)* sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

1.2 UMBONO-MAZOMBE

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

(i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko

(ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*

(iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R*-12 (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

(i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama*-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-

(ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003* and *No. 27594 yangomhla we*-17 kuMrhayili 2005.

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b (i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi* 10-12 *(Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

(i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;

(ii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124* ku *Government Gazette No. 29626* yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;

(iii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No. 27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;

(iv) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*

(v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.

(d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements *of the Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loke amaGreyidi R-12,* begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo eziphathelene nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 .* Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwe*section 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

1.3 IMINQOPHO EVAMILEKO YEKHARIKHYULAMU YESEWULA AFRIKA

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:

- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
- ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
- ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
- kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.

(c) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:

- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
- Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo.

- Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.

(d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana : ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokutlhaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.

- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu

- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;

- sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;

- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;

- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;

- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu/nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kileso naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani, begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1.4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
IimBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo • ILwazi lokuThoma • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
INANI	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 . ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

1.4.2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
IimBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3, 5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**4** (1, 5) (1) (1, 5)
INANI	**27, 5**

1.4.3 isiGaba esiPhakemeko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
IimBalo	4, 5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
INANI	**27, 5**

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	**4. 5**
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	**4. 5**
IimBalo	**4. 5**
UkuziJayeza zePilo	**2**
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhethwe **esiQhemen**i **B** i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni* 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko. .	**12 (3x4ama-iri)**
INANI	**27, 5**

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2 UKWETHULA AMALIMI

2.1 AMALIMI ESITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

Ilimi lisisetjenziswa/sitlabagelo somcabango nokuthintana. Libuye libe yindlela yesiko kanye neyokuzikhakhazisa kanengi abantu ababelana ngalo ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo lizwakale ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bathole ilwazi, bazitjho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa kanye nemibono, basebenzisane nabanye, begodu balawule iphasi labo. Linikela godu abafundi ihlelo leenthombe ezinothileko, ezinamandla nezinemvelaphi enengi kanye nemibono engasetjenziswa ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokho elingikho; likhazimule kunalokho elingikho. Kungesimanga selimi ukobana ukungafani ngokwamasiko kanye nokuhlobana ngokwehlalakuhle kutjengiswe bekubunjwe, begodu kungesimanga selimi ukobana izakhiwo ezinjalo zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe begodu zenziwe ngcono.

2.1.1 Amazinga welimi

Ukufunda ilimi esiGabeni eliPhakathi kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, iSepedi (iSesotho sase Leboa), iSesotho, iSetswana, iSiswati, iTshivenda, iXitsonga – begodu namaLimi angasisemThethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukahlukeneko welimi.

ILimi leKhaya lilimi elifundwa qangi bafundi. Nanyana kunjalo, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aziwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi nofana wabo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana zinelimi linye nofana mabili afundiswa ezingeni leLimi leKhaya. Ngonobangela walokho, amalebula afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza atjho amazinga wobuhlakani ilimi elifundiswa kiwo ingasi indabuko(ilimi leKhaya) nofana elitholiweko (njengemalimini wokwEngeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomthetho-kambiso lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo kuqaliswe eLimini leKhaya kufanele kuzwisiseke bonyana kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

Izinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ubuhlakani belimi obutjengisa isisekelo samakghono wokuthintana wobuyena bakhe atlhogekako ebujameni bokuhlalisana begodu nemakghonweni wefundo aqakathekileko wokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Kugandelelwa bonyana kufundiswe amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu newokutlola kilelizinga lelimi. Izinga leli linikela godu abafundi amakghono wezemitlolo, ukukarekela umtlolo nokubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo okuzabanikela ikghono lokwakha ngobutjha, ukufanekisa/ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo, nokwenza ngcono ukuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukugandelela kanye nesilinganiso sesikhathi sokulalela nokukhuluma ukusuka eGreyidini ye- 7 ukuya phezulu kungaphasi kunawo amakghono wokufunda nokutlola.

Ilimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza litjho ilimi elingasilo ilimi lekhaya kodwana lisetjenziswa eminqopheni ethileko yokuthintana emphakathini, okutjho ukuthi, lilimi lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni.Ikharikhyulamu inikela isisekelo esinamandla ebafundini labo abazokusebenzisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa efundweni. Ekupheleni kweGreyidi ye-9 abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilimi lekhaya begodu nelimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza ngefanelo begodu nangokuzithemba eminqopheni ehlukahlukeneko, efaka hlangana ukufunda.

ESewula Afrika, inengi labafundi lithoma ukusebenzisa ilimi lokwEngeza, i-English, njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa eGreyidini ye-4. Lokhu kutjho bona kufanele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphezulu lekghono lesiNgisi ekupheleni kweGreyidi yesi-3.

Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza lithatha sengathi abafundi abamane babe nelinye nelinye ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Umqopho eminyakeni embalwa yokuthoma yesikolweni kukuthuthukisa amakghono wabafundi

wokuzwisisa nokukhuluma ilimi – amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana ngokwakhe. EGreyidini yesi- 2 neye- 3 abafundi bathoma ukwakha ikghono lokutlola nokufunda kilesisisekelo sezomlomo. Basebenzisa namakghono welitheresi esele bawafundile ngeLimi labo leKhaya.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi nesiGabeni esiPhakamileko, abafundi baragela phambili nokuqinisa amakghono wabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda begodu nokutlola. Kilesi isigaba inengi labafundi bafunda ngeLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza, okuyi-English, begodu bafanele bathole ukuvezelwa kilo khulu. Ukugandelela okukhulu kubekwa eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngomqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Lokhu kwenza abafundi bathuthukise amakghono wabo aphathelene nefundo, abawadingako ukuze bafunde iimfundo ezinjengeSayensi esiNgisini. Bazozibandakanya khulu namatheksthi wezemitlolo begodu bathome ukuthuthukisa amakghono wobuthandabuza newokucabangisisa elimini lokwEngeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bangena esiGabeni eliPhakamileko, kufanele bonyana babe nobuhlakani obubonakalako eLimini labo lokuThoma lokwEngeza malungana nekghono letjhebiswano ngokwakhe nekghono eliphathelene nengqondo nokufunda. Nanyana kunjalo, iqiniso kukobana inengi labafundi alikghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokwEngeza kilesisigaba. Ngakho ke, isitjhijilo esiGabeni esiPhakathi, kunikela isekelo kilabo bafundi ngesikhathi esifanako unikela ikharikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afunekako emagreyidini asezako. Amazinga lawo kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphakameko lobuhlakani ukubalungiselela ifundo esezako nofana ephakamileko nofana iphasi lomsebenzi.

Kungonobangela loyo ukobana izinga lengqondo leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza kufanele libe ngemdlela yokobana lisetjenziswe njengelimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Amakghono wokulalela, ukukhuluma nokusetjenziswa kwelimi azokuthuthukiswa ukuya phambili begodu nokwenziwa ngcono esiGabeni esiPhakathi ekuthuthukiseni amakghono wabafundi wokufunda nokutlola.

2.1.2 Amakghono welimi

Ikharikhyulamu yeLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ihlelwe ngokuya ngamakghono alandelako:

1	Ukulalela nokukhuluma
2	Ukufunda nokubukela
3	Ukutlola nokwethula
4	Isakhiwo nemithetho yelimi

Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kumgogodlha oqakathekileko ekufundeni zoke iimfundo. Ngokwamaqhinga afaneleko wokuLalela nokuKhuluma, abafundi babuthelela begodu bahlanganise ilwazi, bebakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro, begodu baveze imibono begodu nemicabango. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza abafundi bakghone ukubona amagugu begodu nemikghwa engaphakathi kwamatheksthi begodu baphose iselele elimini elithatha ubuhlangothi neliphatha buqobolwana.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, **abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** bazokusebenzisa amakghono wokuLalela nokuKhuluma ukukhulumisana nokubonisana ngehlathululo. Bazokwakhela phezu kwamakghono athuthukiswe esiGabeni esisiSekelo ukudlulisa iinkulumiswano, iingcoco, nokwethula iinkulumo ezifitjhani zomlomo ngokuragako.

EsiGabeni lesi, ilimi lomfundi alikhulumako lisadinga ukutjengiswa nokusekelwa, isibonelo, ngelwazimagama namafremu wemitjho). Utitjhere kufanele aqinisekise bonyana boke abafundi bafunyana amathuba wokukhuluma

ngesiNdebele. Ngombana abantwana bazokuragela phambili ngebelo elihlukahlukeneko, abotitjhera badinga bonyana batjhugulule amathuba wokukhuluma (isib. Imibuzo ayibuzako) ilungele izinga lomfundi ngamunye. Njengombana bathuthuka ngokuya ngamagreyidi, abotitjhere bafanele balindele bonyana abafundi bakhuluma khulu begodu nokukhuluma kwabo kuzokuba kudanyana.

Ukufunda kuzokwakhela emihlotjeni yamatheksthi ethulwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo (isib. iindatjana, ukubika/ukucoca ngaye, begodu neenlayelo) begodu abafundi bazokwethulelwa imihlobo emitjha yamatheksthi (isib.ukubika/ukucoca ngokulamana kwamaphuzu, iindatjana ezihlukahlukeneko zemitlolo, imibiko yomlomo, iinkulumo ezifitjhani).

Isikhathi sokufundisa sifanele sifake hlangana ukuzijayeza kwangamalanga kwemisebenzi emifitjhani yokuLalela nokuKhuluma kanye nemisebenzi emide enqophileko esatjalaliswa ngeveke.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Amakghono **wokuFunda nokuBukela** athuthukiswe kuhle amgogodlha wokufunda ngepumelelo kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu. Abafundi bayathuthuka ngekghono lokufunda nokubukela kuhle amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko wezemitlolo begodu nangasiyo yezemitlolo, uku faka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako. Abafundi balemuka indlela zemitlolo kanye nerejista zitjengisa ngakho umnqopho, abamukelilwazi begodu nobujamo bamatheksthi. Ngokufunda etlasini begodu nangokuzijamela, abafundi baba babantu abacabanga ngelihlo lokuhlaba begodu nangobuhlakani.

EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, uzokwakhela esisekelweni esindlalwe eGreyidini R -3. Nakudingekako, sebenzisa ukufunda ngokwabelana ekuthomeni kweGreyidi yesi-4 ukukhokhela abafundi kilesi isigaba. Ungasebenzisa indlela le kesinye isikhathi nangabe uneenCwadi eziKulu ezaneleko kileli izinga, bese ujamiselela ngokucoca indatjana. Nawunganazo iinCwadi eziKulu kilelizinga, sebenzisa amatheksthi aseencwadini zokufundisa nofana eencwadini zabafundi zokufunda. Ungasebenzisa iindlela efana nokuFunda nabafundi begodu nokuFundela itlasi loke.

Sebenzisa iindlela zokufunda kwesiqhema esikhokhelwako begodu nangokuzijamela/ngababili begodu kancani kancani wenza abafundi bafunde kanengi ngokuzijamela.Ukufunda ngokuzijamela okutlolwe emahlelweni wokufundisa kufanele angeniswe esikhathini esabelwe ukufundisa. Khuthaza abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde ngokuzijamela kesinye nesinye isikhathi sokuledlha abanaso.

Uzokwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ehlukahlukeneko ukuqinisekisa bonyana abafundi bayakuzwisisa abakufundako.

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda

Indlela yekambiso yokufunda ineengaba ezilandelako: Ukulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda, begodu nangemva kokufunda. Imisebenzi ezokwenziwa mfundi ingarhunyezwa ngendlela elandelako:

Ukulungiselela ukufunda:

- Ukuhlahlambisa ilwazi asele analo
- Ukuqala umthombo, umtloli, begodu nedadamu/ilanga eveza ukukhutjhwa kwencwadi leyo
- Ukufunda isigaba/ipharagrafu yokuthoma neyokugcina.
- Ukwenza ibonelo phambili

Ukufunda:

- Ukunande uphumula uhlole ukuzwisisa okufundako nokwenza imibono ingeneleleko
- Ukumadanisa okumunyethweko nebonelo phambili lakho
- Ukusebenzisa okumunyethweko ukufunyana ihlathululo yamagama angaziwako nakukghonekako, nakungakghonekiko, sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi.
- Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho akufundako
- Ukuragela phambili nokufunda nanyana kuneengcenyana angazizwisisiko.
- Ukubuyelela nanyana angazwisisi.Ukufundela phezulu iingaba eziraranisako, kabuthaka.
- Ukubawa isizo nakangazwisisiko
- Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokwenza amanothi ngamaphuzu aqakathekileko
- Ukuzindla ngalokho okufundileko

Ngemva kokufunda:

- Nawuzokudinga ukukhumbula ilwazi elinqophileko, gwala umfanekiso wokuhlela nofana ukwendlala imibono eqakathekileko begodu nemininingwana esekelalo embalwa
- Ukuthatha iinqunto
- Ukutlola ukurhunyeza okuzokusiza ukutlhadlhula nokukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko
- Ukucabanga nokutlola imibuzo emitjha onayo ngesihloko
- Ukuzibuza bonyana umnqopho uwufezile/uwufinyelele na?
- Ukuzwisisa- ukuqinisekisa ukuzwisisa kwakho itheksthi
- Ukuhlaziya–ubuhlangothi, ukunemba, nekhwalithi/ubunjalo yetheksthi
- Ukunabisa umcabango wakho- ukusebenzisa imibono oyibone etheksthini

UkuTlola nokwEthula

UkuTlola kusisetjenziswa/kusitlabagelo esinamandla sokuthintana esivumela abafundi bona bakhe bebaveze imibono ethungeleleneko. Ukuzijayeza ukunande utlola amatheksthi amanengi ahlukahlukeneko, imisebenzi begodu nezinye iimfundo kwenza abafundi bakghone ukuthintana okusebenzako nangobuhlakani. Ukutlola okuthuthuka ngamazinga afaneleko ngokusebenzisa amafremu, kukhupha abatloli abanekghono, nelwazi elijulileko abazokukghona ukusebenzisa amakghono wabo ukuthuthukisa **nokwethula** amatheksthi atloliweko, abukelwako neenrhatjhi-nengi ahlukahlukeneko ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukeneko. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, **abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** bazokudinga itjhejo lokusekelwa nokuhlahlwa ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokukhupha amatheksthi anzinzileko.

Ukutlola kuqakathekile ngombana kukatelelela abafundi bona bacabange ngehlelo lelimi nangokupeleda. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi bonyana bathuthukise ilimi, kuthuthukiswe ukuzuzwa kwelimi begodu nokungeza ukunemba.

Abafundi bazakufunda ukutlola amatheksthi wokuzitlamela newokwazisa ahlukahlukeneko, bathome ngokusebenzisa amafremu njengesekelo begodu kancani kancani bafunde ukutlola imihlobo yamatheksthi athileko ngokuzijamela. Bazakusebenzisa godu indlela yekambiso yokutlola ukukhiqiza/ukukhupha amatheksthi atlolwako ahleleke kuhle, anehlelo elinembako.

Indlela yekambiso yokutlola

Ukutlola nokutlama amatheksthi kuyikambiso emumethe amagadango alandelako:

- Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuhlela
- Ukutlhatlhabeja/Umtlamo wokuthoma
- Ukubuyekeza
- Uku-editha/ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukukhupha/ukwethula umtlamo yokugcina

Kufanele abafundi bazibandule kilekambiso ngoku:

- qunta ngomnqopho nabamukeli lwazi bethekstthi etlolwako begodu/nofana etlanywako;
- lahlela/ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa, isibonelo amamebhengqondo, amaflowu- tjhadi namarhelo;
- funda imithombo efaneleko, bakhetha ilwazi elinembako begodu bahlele imibono;
- khupha umtlamo wokuthoma oyelele umnqopho, abamukeli lwazi, isihloko nesakhiwo sethekstthi;
- funda imitlhatlhabejo ngelihlo lokuhlaba/elibukhali begodu bafumane nombiko obuya kwabanye (abafundi abafunda ngetlasini yinye nomfundi nofana utitjhere)
- editha nokulungisa iimphoso zomtlhatlhabejo
- khupha umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko, obonakalako, onganaamphoso.

lZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi

Ilwazi elihle lelwazi-magama nehlelo lelimi elifundwe kumaGreyidi R - 3, linikela isisekelo sokuthuthukisa amakghono (wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokutlola) eLimini lokuThoma lokweNgeza. Abafundi besiGabeni esiPhakathi bazokwakhela phezu kwesisekelo esindlalwe egreyidini R-3.

Abafundi bazakufunda bona **iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi** zisetjenziswa bunjani, bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana lokukhuluma ngelimi (‘imeta- language”), ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo namanye ngelihlo elibukhali ngokwehlathululo, ngefanelo nokunemba. Bazokukghona ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo izinga legama nomutjho ukuya kuwo woke amatheksthi, begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo kuhlobana bunjani. Ngokuzibandakanya namatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko, abafundi bangeza uusebenzisa kwabo Ilwazimagama begodu basebenzisa ilwazi labo **leZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi.**

Ngokuzibandakanya nemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi, abafundi bangeza ukusebenzisa kwabo kwelwazimagama begodu basebenzise ilwazi labo leZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi.. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi,

abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza bazokutjheja khulu ukwakhiwa kwamagama nehlelo esele balazi elitholakele esiGabeni esisiSekelo, ukuhlola indlela ilimi labo lokwEngeza lisebenza ngayo begodu baliyelele, balisebenze ilwazi elithuthukakoukuhlola ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, khulukhulu nabatlolako.

Abafundi bazokuhlola kobana **ilimi lisetjenziswa bunjani**, begodu bazokuthuthukisa ilimi lokwabelana lokukhuluma ngelimi ("imeta- language"), ukuze bakwazi ukuhlaziya amatheksthi wabo namanye ngelihlo elibukhali ngokwehlathululo, ngefanelo nokunemba. Bazokukghona ukusebenzisa ilwazi leli ukwenza umsebenzi wokulinga ngelimi ukwakha ihlathululo (ukusuka kuzinga legamanomutjho ukuya kiwo woke amatheksthi), begodu nokubona bonyana itheksthi nobujamo babo buhlobana bunjani.

Kulindeleke bonyana iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi zifundiswe ebujameni njengombana amanye amakghono welimi afundiswa begodu athuthukiswa. Amahlelo wokufundisa amumethe amarhelo wezinto ezizokufundiswa egreyidini ngayinye.Nawukhetha amatheksthi wokulalela nokufunda womzombe weemveke ezimbili qinisekisa bonyana kubakhona ezinye izinto eziphathelene zelimi ofuna ukuzifundisa. Tlama imisebenzi ehlobene namatheksthi lawa azokwenza abafundi basebenzise izinto lezi, ebujameni obuthileko. Ngokufanako, amatheksthi azokutlolwa bafundi azokufaka hlangana ezinye izinto ezitholakala elimini.Khokhela abafundi bakho bonyana basebenzise izinto eziphathelene nokusetjenziswa ngefanelo kwelimi. Khetha ezinye izinto eziphathelene nelimi abafundi abanobudisi kizo begodu ubanikele imisetjenzana yokuzijayeza ehlelekileko. EsiGabeni esiPhakathi, amamiithi amatjhumi amathathu ngeveke abekelwe ukufunda okuhlelekileko eZakhiweni nemThetjhwaneni yeLimi.

2.1.3 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi

Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi zidzimelele emathekstini, ekuthintaneni begodu neekambisweni. **I**indlela **edzimelele emathekstini nekuthintaneni** zombili zisime ekurageleni phambili kokusetjenziswa nokukhiqizwa kwamatheksthi.

Indlela edzimelele emathekstini ihlola indlela yokusebenza kwamatheksthi. Umnqopho wekambiso kusiza abafundi bona babenekghono, bazithembe, babe bafundi abanelihlo lokuhlaba, abatloli nababukeli bamatheksthi. **Indlela** le ifaka hlangana ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokutsenga amatheksthi khona bazokuzwisisa bona akhiqizwe bunjani begodu anamiphi imithelela. Ngokuthintana ngelihlo elihlabako abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlaziya amatheksthi. Indlela edzimelele emathekstini godu ibandakanya ukukhiqiza amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko ngomnqopho nabamukeli-lwazi abathileko. Indlela le idzimelele ekuzwisiseni bona amatheksthi abunjwa bunjani. Indlela le izakufuna ukufanekisa okunengi, ukusekela begodu nokunikela umtlhala ngetlasini eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza. Iimphakamiso zalokhu zakhele emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Indlela edzimelele ekuthintaneni iphakamisa bonyana lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu okhulela kilo begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza lona nofana wokulikhiqiza ngokukhulumisana/ ngokuthintana ngeminqopho yokuhlalisana nofana ukuzijayeza. Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kube ngokwemvelo, indlela yekambiso engakahleleki idluliselwe ngetlasini lapho amakghono welitheresi wokufunda/nokubukela begodu wokutlola/nokwethula afundwa ngendlela 'yemvelo'-Abafundi bafunda ngokufunda khulu begodu bafunda ukutlola imihlobo eminengi yemitlolo.

2.2 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI SELIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA EKHARIKHYULAMINI

Isikhathi sokufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza esiGabeni esiPhakathi sima-iri ama-5 ngeveke. Koke okumunyethwe lilimi kunikelwe ama-iri ali-10 ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri ali-10). Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi okulandelako kwamakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi aphakanyisiwe:

Amakghono	**Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili (ama-iri)**		
	Igreyidi 4	**Igreyidi 5**	**Igreyidi 6**
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma (zomlomo)	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-2
*Ukufunda nokubukela	ama-iri ama-5	ama-iri ama-5	ama-iri ama-4
* Ukutlola nokwEthula	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-2	ama-iri ama-3
IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi	i-iri li-1	i-iri li-1	i-iri li-1
	*** IZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi** begodu nokusetjenziswa kwazo zihlanganisiwe esikhathini esabelwe amakghono womane welimi. Kunesikhathi godu esabelwe ukuzijayeza okuhlelekileko. Amakghono wokucabanga nokucabangisisa afakwe hlangana namakghono namaqhinga afunekako wokuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, begodu nokuTlola nokwEthula.		

2.3 AMAMATHERIYALI WOKUSEKELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

Abafundi bafanele bafinyelele kokulandelako eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza emaGreyidini 4-6:

AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Amamatheriyali amummongo	
Incwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko eqintelwe iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza	√
Isihlathululimezwi	√
Incwadi yokufunda enemihlobo elandelako yamatheksthi	
Iindatjana	√
Imidlalo	√
Iinkondlo	√
Amatheksthi welwazi	√
Amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana	√
Amatheksthi aziimrhatjhi	√
Amamatheriyali weenrhatjhi	
Amaphephandaba	√
AmaMagazini	√
Amahlelo kamabonwakude	√
Amahlelo womrhatjho	√

Utitjhere kufanele abe nalokhu:

a) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu nomThetho-kambiso nokuHlola

b) UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kwezeFundo (i-LiEP)

c) Incwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko eqintelwe iLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza esetjenziswa bafundi; nezinye iincwadi zokufunda ezimithombo ukungezelela keziqintelweko.

d) Incwadi yokufunda emumethe imihlobo yamathekstthi ephakanyisiweko

e) Iinhlathululimezwi begodu neencwadi ezimithombo (ezilimi-linye, limi-mbili, begodu nezilimi-nengi; ithesarasi, *i-encyclopaedi, iincwadi ezimithombo zehlelo*

f) Ifayili/inCwadi kaTitjhere emthombo: lokhu kungaba yifayili enamametheriyela abuthelelwe nguthitjhera nofana umhlahlandlela kaTitjhera ogadangiselwe ukuthengisa.

Iinsiza zangetlasini

a) Amathektsi wokufunda ngokwabelana weGreyidi yesi-4. Kungaba ‘ziinCwadi eziKulu’ nofana amanye amathekstthi akhulisiweko nofana inamathekstthi akhulisiweko nofana iincwadi zokufunda eziqintelweko.

b) Imihlobohlobo yamathektsi eqalelela amazinga ahlukeneko wokufunda, isib. ibuthelelo leencwadi zokufunda ezinamathekstthi alingene walelo nalelo zinga letlasi/lesiqhema.Incwadi eyodwayokufunda ingasetjenziselwa ukufunda ngababili/ngokuzijamela

c) Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamametheriyali aziinrhatjhi: amaphephandaba, amamagazini, amabrowutjha, amaflaya, iinkhangiso, amaphostara, izaziso, njll.

d) Iinsiza ezizwakalako/ezibonakalako

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA ESIGABENI ESIPHAKATHI

3.1 UMBONOMAZOMBE WOKUMUMETHWEKO, AMAKGHONO NAMAQHINGA

Okulandelako kumbonomazombe wokumumethweko, amakghono, namaqhinga azotholakala emahlelweni wokufundisa.

Ithebula lombonomazombe lokumumethweko, amakghono begodu namaqhinga

	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	• Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa • Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yokuthintana ngokomlomo: - Ukucoca - Iinkomba neenlayelo - Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana - Ukucoca indaba - Ukulingisa - Ingcoco yeenqhema - Iinkulumo efitjhani - Iinkondlo ezifitjhani nemidunduzelo - Imidlalo yelimi	**Ukulalela ngokuzwisisa nokukhuluma** • Ukutlola amanothi, amarhelo, ukurhunyeza, ukuhlathulula, ukubuza imibuzo etlhadlhulako, ukuveza imibono • Ukukhumbula imininingwana eqakathekileko, ukuzindla ngokudlulileko ngamagugu nangemilayezo, ukuzindla ngokudlulileko okuthatha ihlangothi nokunye ukubandlulula, ukuhlathulula nokucoca ngabalingisi, indatjana enezehlakalo ezilandelana ngokuya ngesikhathi begodu nangesizinda **Ukuthintana ngomnqopho wezokuhlalisana** • Ukuthoma nokuraga ingcoco • Imithetho yokudlhegana • Ukwabelana ngemibono nangelemuko • Ukugcugcuzela/ukukhuthaza ukusebenzisa ilimi lokwengeza **linkulumo efitjhani nezilungiselelweko nezingakalungiselelwa** • Irhubhululo • ukuhlela amametheriyali ngefanelo • Ukukhetha nokuthuthukisa imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako ngeembonelo • Isakhiwo esifaneleko, ilwazi- magama, ilimi nemithetjhwana yelimi • Umzwakalo welizwi, Iphimbo, ibelo, ukuqala, indlela yokujama nokusikinya umzimba • Isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko • Ukufaka hlanagana iinsiza ezibukelwako, ezilalelwako begodu/nofana ezilalelwa bezibukelwe njengamatjhadi, amaphostara, imigwalo/iinthombe, amakhasede womrhatjho, ngefanelo njll

	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukufunda nokubukela	Imihlobo yamatheksthi eqintelweko: • Iindatjana isib. zanje ezingasizo zamaqiniso, iindatjana zendabuko (iinolwana(myth), begodu nenolwana-mlando (legend), iinsumansumane (fables), iindatjana zezehlakalo eziyingozi nofana eziveza isibindi, iindatjana ezingasizo zamaqiniso zesayensi, umlando ngepilo yomuntu, iindatjana ezingasizo zamaqiniso zomlando • Imidlalo • Iinkondlo • Amatheksthi welwazi isib. iinkambiso, ukulamanisa amaphuzu, amatheksthi welwazi avamileko, amatheksthi welwazi njengemibiko • Amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana isib. Iimemo, amakarada weemfiselabuhle, iincwadi, izaziso • Amatheksthi aziinrhatjhi isib. ukukhangisa, imibiko yamaphephandaba, ama-athikili wemegazini, izaziso, amaphamflethi • Ilitheresi ebonwako/ebukelwako: Ukukhangisa (amaphostara, amaphamflethi, iinkhangiso), izaziso, imigwalo, iinthombe, amakhathuni, imitletlana yamakhomigi, amadayagramu/ amagrafu/amathebula/amatjhadi • Imihlobo yokufunda • Ukufunda nokuzwisisa ithesti ngokwayo: • imisetjenzana ephathelene nokuzwisisa itheksthi, ukurhunyeza itheksthi, njll • Ukunabisa ukufundwa kwetheksthi: iingcoco, ukubuyekeza imitlolo, amaprojekthi, etc. • Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko nokunokungalalungiselelwa	**Ukufunda/ukubukela** Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda nangemva kokuphetha ukufunda: • Ukuzwisisa itheksthi • Ukufundisisa nokufunda itheksthi ngelihlo lokuhlaba (ukufunda ngokuzwisisa) • Ukutjengisa ukufunda ngokuzijamela (ukufundela ukuzithabisa, ukufumana ilwazi nokufunda ngokunabileko) Ethula abafundi kokulandelako: • **Amatshwayo wamatheksthi-** Iinhloko, iintjengisa, amagrafu, amatjhadi, amadayagramu, iinhlokwana (heading), ukunombora, isakhiwo, isib. Ikholomu yephephendaba, njll. • **Izakhiwo zamatheksthi** – amarhelo, ukulamana, ihlathululo, iinkambiso, amaphuzu aqakathekileko nasekelako, ukulamana/ukulandelanisa ingcoco. • **Iingcenye zencwadi** – Ikhasi lesihloko, ithebula lokumumethweko, izahluko, idlhozari, njll. • **Amaqhinga wokufunda nokubukela** - Ukuskimela imibono eqakathekileko - Ukuskenela imininingwana esekeleko - Ukuqunta ngehlathululo yamagama nemifanekiso asebenzisa amakghono wokuhlasela igama begodu nemitlhala - Ukubuyelela ufunde - Ukutlola amanothi (imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako) - Ukurhunyeza imibono aqakathekileko nesekelako ngendlela yamaphuzu/ amapharagrafu ngokuya ngobude obuqintelweko - Ukutlhadlhula - Ukwenza iinqunto - Ukuhlathulula umbono womtloli - Ukuthatha isiphetho/ukuveza umbono wakho • **Ilitheresi ebukelwako –** (imihlobo yamatheksthi agwaliweko nabukelwako isib. ukukhangisa, izaziso, amaphostara, amakhomigi, amakhathuni, iinthombe, imifanekiso): - Amaqhinga wokukholwisa, ilimi elivusa imizwa: ubuhlangothi - Amandla wesakhiwo namatshwayo wokutlola, isib. ubungako nemihlobo yefonti, iinhloko nemifanekiso

	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukufunda nokubukela		**linkondlo** • Ihlathululo enqophileko/ebhamba • Ihlathululo efanekisako • Ummongo nomlayezo • Ukufanekisa isib. isifaniso nokwenzasamuntu, ukukhetha amagama, umzwakalo welizwi, iimpendulo ezithinta imizwa • Amaqhinga wetjhada isib. Imida, amagama, iintanza, ukurhobelana, igido, iimphumuzi, ukubuyelela, ifanatjhada (ifanakamisa nefanangwaqa), ifuzamdumo **lindatjana nemidlalo** **Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wamathekstthi** • Ukulamana kwezehlakalo zendatjana ngokuya ngokwesikhathi (story line) • Abalingisi • Isendlalelo nesizinda • Isakhiwo setheksthi • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi **Amathekstthi welwazi, wezokuhlalisana neweenrhatjhi** • Abamukeli-lwazi nomnqopho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako/imininingwana enqophileko • Isakhiwo setheksthi • Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi **Ukufunda okulungiselelweko (Ukufundela phezulu)** • Ukusebenzisa umzwakalo welizwi, ibelo, ukuqala, indlela yokujama • Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo **Ukufunda okulungiselelweko (Ukufundela phezulu)** • Ukufunda butjhelela ngokomnqopho othileko • Ukuphimisa amagama ngaphandle kokuhlanekela ihlathululo • Ukusebenzisa umzwakalo welizwi, ibelo, ukuqala, indlela yokujama

	AmaGreyidi 4-6	
Amakghono	**Okumumethweko**	**Amaqhinga namakghono**
Ukutlola nokwethula	• Ukutlola amagama, isib. amarhelo • Ukutlola imitjho • Ukutlola amapharagrafu Umtlolo wokutlama • Ukuhlathulula, isib. Ukuhlathulula abantu, iindawo, iimbandana iintjalo, izinto njll. • Indatjana ecocako, isib. iindatjana, ukucoca ngawe, amadayari • Ukuzicabangela, isib. iinkondlo ezifitjhani • Iinkulumo-pendulwano nemitlolo yemidlalo emifitjhani esuselwe eendatjaneni Umtolo wokuthintana (amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana, weerhatjhi newelwazi) • Amanothi, imilayezo, iincwadi, amakarada weemfiselabuhle, iimemo • Amaphostara, izaziso, amabhrotjha, imikhangiso • Iinkulumo ezifitjhani ezitloliweko • Amatheksthi wekambiso, isib. Amaresibhi, iinlayelo, ama-experimente • Imibiko wamaphuzu, isib. Imibiko yeendaba, imibiko yeenkambiso, imibiko yezehlakalo ozibone ngamehlo • Amatheksthi welwazi, isib. Amatheksthi wezinye iimfundo, amatheksthi welwazi, ukubuyekeza iincwadi/indatjana • Amatheksthi welitheresi ebonakalako, isib. Amathebula, amatjhadi, amamebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu, amagrafu	**Indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuhlela/ukulungiselela ukutlola • Ukutlhatlhabeja • Uku-editha • ukubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso begodu • Nokwethula umtlamo wokugcina **Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ukuhlela** • Ukutjheja abamukeli-lwazi begodu nomnqopho • Ukutjheja umhlobo womtlolo • Ukulahlela imibono usebenzisa amamebhengqondo/amarhelo • Ukuhlela imibono **Ukutlhatlhabeja** • Ukukhetha amagama • Ukwakha imitjho • Imibono eqakathekileko nesekelako • Amatshwayo anqophileko wetheksthi efunekako (isib. ikulumo bunqopha yekulumo-pendulwano), amalebula begodu neenhloko zamadayagramu) • Ukufunda umtlolo wakho ngelihlo lokuhlaba • Ukuthola umbiko obuya ebanganini nakutitjhere **Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso begodu nokwethula umtlamo wokugcina** • Ukubuyekeza: ukwenza ngcono okumumethweko nesakhiwo semibono • Ukwenza ngcono ukukhethwa kwamagama, isakhiwo semitjho namapharagrafu • Uku-editha: ukulungisa amaphutha wehlelo, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukwethulaumtlhamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko, nefundekako

Izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yelimi
Okumumethweko okufanele kwenziwe kurhenyiswe ngenzasi. Amakghono namakghonyana: Abafundi bafanele babone, bazwisise begodu basebenzise izakhiwo nemithetjhwana yehlelo erhenyiswe ngenzasi ebujameni obuthileko. Bafanele bazwisise bonyana imithetho isetjenziswa bunjani. **Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazimagama** kufakiwe esigabeni lesi.
AMABIZO
Ukubuyekeza amabizo afundwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo.
Ukubuyekeza amabizovama: amabizo abalekako isib. incwadi – iincwadi namabizo angabalekiko isib. Itjhukela, iinhluthu.
Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela isib. amanzi, iinzibi
Ukubuyekeza ubumnini bebizo isib. Ipumulo kaBongi
Ukusebenzisa amabizo muntu ngefanelo isib. ngamagabhadhlela.
Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo isib. Ikomo - ikunzi
Ukusebenzisa amabizo wezinto ongekhe wazibona ngamehlo wenyama isib. umoya, ithando.
Ukusebenzisa amabizo wezinto eziphathekako isib. isitulo, ideski.
Ukusebenzisa amabizo – mvango isib. Ntombizodwa, Velabahlinze
Ukusebenzisa iinthomo neenlungelelo zamabizo ngefanelo
Ukusebenzisa iinciphiso neenkhuliso ngefanelo
IINQOPHISI/AMADITHEMENA
Ukusebenzisa iinqophisi ezitjengisa ubungako/ubunengi, isib. kunye, kubili begodu (nelandelano) kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphela, okunye, mbadlwana, okunengi, ngokwaneleko
IZABIZWANA
Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana samambala isib. Mina, wena, yena, kona, bona, wena, yena, kona, thina.
Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana sokukhomba isib. Le, leyo, lezo, lezi.
Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, kwethu, zabo.
Isakhi sokuzenza, isib. Ngiya**zi**thanda
IIMPHAWULO
Ukubuyekeza ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi nangemva kwebizo isib. Encani inja,
Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngemva kwebizo isib. Inja encani
Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukileko yeemphawulo okufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene neminyaka isib. Omdala, omutjha; iziqu zesiphawulo ngilezi:, -mbi, -de, -hle, -dala, -fitjhani, -ncani, khulu, -bili, -thathu, njll
IZENZO
Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwesivumelwano sehloko emtjhweni, isib. Ubaba ukapa iinkuni.
Ukusebenzisa indlela yesenzo ekatelelako, isib.Jama! Khamba!
Ukusebenzisa isenzo sibe sesikhathini sanje, nesidlulileko, isib. Khamba, khambile, wakhamba
Ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo ‘ba’
Ukusebenzisa isakhi sokulandula esenzweni, isib. Ukungalali/ukungakhulumi
Imihlobo yezenzo

IINKATHI ZESENZO
Ukuthuthukisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezisetjenziswe esiGabeni esisiSekelo ukufaka hlangana isikhathi esidlulileko, sanje, nesikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, nesizako
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi afundiweko, ukufaka hlangana: • Isikhathi sanje esihlathulula izenzeko ezivamileko, isib. “Ngihlamba amazinyo wami ngamalanga begodu neentatimende mazombe, isib.” Ilanga litjhinga eTjhingalanga”
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi efundiweko, ukufaka hlangana: • Isikhathi sanje esipheleleko, isib. Ngihlezi eThekwini ubuphilo bami boke.
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi efundiweko, ukufaka hlangana: • Isikhathi esidlulileko esiragako sesenzeko ebesisaragela phambili lokha esinye nasenzekako, isib. Belisina lokha nasisuka ekhaya .
Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ngefanelo emihlotjeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi efundiweko, ukufaka hlangana: • Isikhathi esizako ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili, isib. Siya eKapa ngeveke ezako .
IINSIZASENZO
Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kweensizasenzo, isib. “nga” ukutjengisa ikghono, “Nga “ ukutjengisa ukubawa iimvumo
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa “kufanele” ukutjengisa ukukatelela nefuneko
Ukusebenzisa “za-“/”ya-“ ukutjengisa isifiso
Ukusebenzisa “za-“ ukutjengisa into esazokwenzeka, isib. Kuzokuba neenwuruwuru namhlanje.
Ukusebenzisa u-“ngahle” ukudlulisa ikghonakalo.
IINABISO/IZANDISO
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinabizo zesikhathi, isib. Kusasa, izolo ;iinabiso zendawo,
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinabizo zendawo isib. Lapha, ekhaya, esitolo
Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinabizo zesimo, isib. Msinyana, kabuthaka
IINHLANGANISO
Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa isib. Begodu; ukulamanisa isib. bese; okulandelako
Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukuhlukanisa, isib. kodwana
Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa isizathu, isib. ngombana
UKWAKHIWA KWEMITJHO
Ukwakha imitjho elula
Ukwakha imitjho epandepande
Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako
Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza, isib. Ngubani, yini, nini, yiphi, kuba yini, bunjani
Ukusebenzisa indlela elandulako
Ukusebenzisa umbandela, isib. Nangabe..... bese....
Ukusebenzisa ipambosi yokwenziwa.
Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko isib. Umma uyabuza, “ Ngiwatjhiye kuphi amakhiya wami?”
Ukuthoma ukukhumbula nokusebenzisa ikulumo ebikwako, isib. Umma uyabuza, “ Ngiwatjhiye kuphi amakhiya wami?” ; **Umma uyabuza bonyana uwatjhiye kuphi amakhiya wakhe.**

AMATSHWAYO WOKUTLOLA NOKUFUNDA
Ukubuyekeza amatshwayo wokutlola nokufunda afundwe esigabeni esisiSekelo, isib. Amagabhadlhela, abongqi, amakhoma, abonobuza.
Ukusebenzisa amagabhadlhela kumabizomuntu, eenhlokweni begodu neenrhunyezweni zamagama wabantu
Ukusebenzisa amakhoma ukuhlukanisa amabizo aserhelweni
Ukusebenzisa iimbabazo
Ukusebenzisa i-aphostrofi nawukhuluma burhaba, isib. Ngifun' imali.
Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula ekulumeni enqophileko
Ukusebenzisa ikholoni ukutjengisa ikulumo enqophileko emtlolweni womdlalo wesiteji nofana kukulumo-pendulwano; ukusebenzisa ikholoni ukurhemisa izinto.
UKUTHUTHUKISA ILWAZIMAGAMA
Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa: - Amagama awela ngesibayeni esisodwa, isib. Ukutsu nenja " ziimbandana zekhaya." - Amagama amqondofana (amagama atjho izinto/iinhlathululo ezifanako, isib. msinyana/burhaba) - Amagama amqondophika (amagama anehlathululo ehlukileko), isib.phezulu/phasi) - Ibizwafana (amagama elitlolwa beliphinyiswe ngokufanako, nokho kube aneenhlathululo ezahlukeneko, isib. Ithanga, izulu
Ukukhumbula bonyana amagama akheka bunjani • Amagama mvango, isib. Ntombizodwa, Mzwakhe, Khethukuthula, Siphosezwe • Ukufaka isithomo namkha isilungelelo esiqwini segama • Ukurhunyeza amagama, isib. uTjhirhweni/Tjh, uRhoboyi/Rhob. • Iinrhunyezo, isib. Njalonjalo/njll; amakhronimI, isib. SADTU, SOWETO
Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izimo zekulumo Begins to understand and use some fixed expressions • Izenzo ezimimitjho, isib. Khwela uye phezulu, yehlela phasi, ngena ngaphakathi • Ibuthelelo, isib. Langa elihle lamabeletho, ifesi namatjhipsi • Izaga, isib. Ligotjwa lisemanzi • Izitjho, isib. Ukuba nesandla.
UKUPELEDA NEMITHETHO YOKUPELEDA
Ukwakhela phezu kwelwazi lokuphinyiswa kwamagama afundwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo, isib.Ukwakha imindeni yamagama ngokuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa bunjani nofana aqaleka bunjani.
Ukwakhelphezu kwelwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubona begodu namagama avela kaneng emtlolweni afundwe esiGabeni esisiSekelo.
Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululo-mezwi sakhe, okufaka hlangana amagama avamise ukuraranisa, isib.raga, rarha
Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama.
Ukubuyelela afunde godu umtlolo wakhe begodu enze iinlungiso zokupeleda.
Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amaledere wama-alfabhethi begodu namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululi-mezwi.
Ukwakha amagama amatjha ngokutjhugulula iledere linye/itjhada elijamiselela ngelinye, isib. guda, duda
Ukuphula amagama amade abe zincunjwana ezincani, isib. Umu-tjho, ngo-mba-na, pha-na-ge-la
IMITHETHO YOKUPELEDA
Ukutlola imithetho yokupeleda

3.2 UKWENDLALWA KWAMATHEKSTHI EMAGREYIDINI 4-6

Imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi ikhethelwe elinye nelinye ihlandla leemveke ezimbili. Amatheksthi eqakathekileko, athethwe ethebulini 3.1 anikelwe ngenzasi. Abafundi bazokufunda ngamanye nofana ngawo woke amatheksthi ehlandlni leemveke ezimbili, okutjho bona bazokulalela nofana bethule ngomlomo nofana bafunde nofana batlole itheksthi. Koke ukufunda nokufundisa kumele kudzimelele emathekstini lawa, kunqotjhiswe ekuthuthukiseni amakghono begodu namakghonywana welimi njengombana ivezwe ngenzasi.

Ithebula elingenzasi lisirhunyezo samatheksthi afakwe komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili eHlelweni lokuFundisa elisesiGabeni 3.5.

3.2.1 Ukwendlalwa kwethebula lamatheksthi

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
Ithemu 1			
Iveke 1&2	Indatjana, umbiko ngaye	Indatjana; umbiko ngaye	Indatjana; umdlalo welimi, iphazeli yamagama
Iveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi, isib. umbiko weendaba/umbiko/ukucoca amaqiniso, umebhe	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib.amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/amamebhe-ngqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu; ingcoco; ukucoca/umbiko wamaqiniso	Itheksthi yelwazi: umbiko wamaphuzu, isib. Umbiko weendaba/ukuziphendulela ngamaphuzu; incwadi; amatheksthi weerhatjhi, isib. isikhangiso; ingcoco
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana neenhlathululo zabantu nofana abalingisi	Indatjana, ukulingisa, ihlathululo yabantu; isimemo; umlayezo	Indatjana; ukubika ngaye/ukucoca ngaye, isib. idayari/ukutlola ngedayarini
Iveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinkambiso; iinlayelo, amarhelo	Itheksthi yelwazi: iinkambiso; iinlayelo; ukubika amaphuzu, umdlalo welimi	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ amamebhe-ngqondo/ amamebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu; iinkambiso; iinlayelo; iinhlathululo, ukubika ngamaphuzu, iphazeli yamagama
Iveke 9&10	Ingoma/ikondlo, umdlalo	ikondlo/ingoma	Ikondlo; ihlathululo yomuntu; ihlathululo yento/yesibandana/ yesitjalo/indawo; umdlalo welimi

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
		Ithemu 2	
Iveke 1&2	Indatjana, ukucoca/ukubika ngawe, umlayezo	Indatjana, ingcoco; ukubuyekeza incwadi/indatjana	Indatjana
Iveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe/ amagrafu; amaphostara; iinkambatjhuba, ihlathululo yento, amatheksthi abonakalako, isib. iphostara	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/ amamebhe- ngqondo/ amamebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu; iinhlathululo zezinto/zeentjalo/ iimbandana;iindawo, ukurhunyeza	Itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. Umbiko; ihlathululo yento/yeembandana/ yeentjalo/yeendawo; itheksthi ebukelwako, isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu, njll
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana nekondlo	Indatjana	Indatjana, ukucoca/ukubika ngawe; idayar/incwadi yobungani; ukulingisa
Iveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi, isib. iinkambiso, iinlayelo, itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe/ amagrafu.	Itheksthi yelwazi, isib. iinkambiso; iinlayelo; umbiko wamaphuzu, ukulingisa	Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amathebula weenkhathi namarhelo kamabonwakude/ amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/amamebhe-ngqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe; iinhlathululo; ukubuyekeza incwadi; isaveyi; irhelo lemibuzo; umdlalo welimi, ingcoco, namaphazeli
Iveke 9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**		
		Ithemu 3	
Iveke 1&2	Indatjana, ihlathululo yomuntu/ isibandana/abalingisi; ikulumo-pendulwano, ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indatjana; ukuhlathulula iindawo/ abantu; ukucoca/umbiko ngawe	Indatjana; incwadi yobungani; idayari; ukuhlathulula iindawo/ abantu/iintjalo izinto ngomlomo
Iveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi, isib. Ukubika amaphuzu/i-athikili yeendaba/ umbiko; itheksthi ebukelwako, isib. iphostara/izaziso	Ikulumo efitjhani; itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi, amathebula/amagrafu/amamebhe-ngqondo /amamebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu, ukurhunyeza	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib. amatjhadi, amathebula/ amadayagramu/amamebhe-ngqondo/amamebhe iinthombe/ amagrafu, ; ikulumo; isaveyi;umbiko
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo	Indatjana; ikondlo
Iveke 7&8	Itheksthi yelwazi onokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe; iinhlathululo zeendawo/iintjalo/ iimbandana/izinto neenkambiso iinkambiso	Itheksthi yelwazi – iinkambiso; ingcoco; umdlalo welimi; itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko	Itheksthi yelwazi – iinkambiso; iinlayelo; itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko; umdlalo welimi; umebhe-wengqondo ukurhunyeza
Iveke 9&10	Ukudlala, ukulingisa; ikulumo-pendulwano; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Ukudlala; ingcoco; ikulumo-pendulwano	Ingcoco, ukudlala

	IGreyidi 4	IGreyidi 5	IGreyidi 6
		Ithemu 4	
Iveke 1&2	Ingcoco, umdlalo welimi; indatjana	Indatjana, umdlalo welimi; ukucoca/ ukubika ngaye, iphazela	Indatjana; incwadi, ukubuyekeza incwadi
Iveke 3&4	Itheksthi yelwazi enokubonakalako, isib. amatjhadi/amathebula/ amadayagramu/iinthombe; ama- inthavyu/iinkulumo ezihlelekileko;isib. Amaphostara/ izaziso; imilayezo	Itheksthi yelwazi: i-atikili yemegazini/umbiko weendaba; itheksthi yamaphuzu; iphostara	Itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko; ikulumo ezifitjhani; itheksthi ebonakalako; umdlalo welimi; iinhlathululo, iphazeli
Iveke 5&6	Indatjana, umdlalo welimi, idayari	Indatjana, ikondlo, ukucoca/ukubika ngawe ; ukubuyekeza incwadi	Indatjana, ikondlo, ukubuyekeza incwadi; incwadi yobungani
Iveke 7&8	Ingcoco; ikulumo efitjhani/ isimemezelo; itheksthi yelwazi; itheksthi ebonakalako, isib. iphostara/isazizo	Itheksthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu, isib. umbiko; ingcoco; itheksthi enokubonakalako, isib. iphostara	Itheksthi yeenrhatjhi, isib. i-athikili yemegazini/umbiko weendaba; iphostara; isikhangiso, ingcoco
Iveke 9&10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**		

3.2.2 Ukurhunyeza imihlobo yamatheksthi kiso soke isigaba

Amathebula angenzasi ahlathulula imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi afanele afundiswe abafundi ukutlola esiGreyidini 4-6; amanye amatheksthi angafakwa lapho kudingeka khona. Amanye wamatheksthi lawa akakafakwa emathebulini wehlelo lokufundisa. Lokhu akutjho bonyana akukafaneli bonyana abe yingcenye yokufundisa nokufunda njengombana koke kuqakatheke ngokulinganako

Iindaba			
Umhlobo weTheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo sethekstthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Itheksthi/Indaba ecocako / i-esayi	Ukuthabisa	Isendlalelo esethula abalingisi nesizinda, isib. *Kade/ emandulo kwakukhona ugogo obekahlala nendodana yakhe ebizwa bonyana nguKunubhe. Bebatlhaga khulu.* Izehlakalo ezidosela ekurarаneni, isib.*UKunubhe wasebenzisa yoke imali unina amnikela yona yamanye amabhontjisi wemilingo.Unina wakwata khulu.* Isiqunto nesiphetho, isib. *UKunubhe wabuya nemali enengi ayithethe ezimuzimini. Babuyela bahlala kamnandi khulu ngemva kwalokho.*	Kutlolwa ngomuntu wokuthoma isib.'okhulumako' nanyana wesithathu isib.'okukhulunywa ngaye' Kutlolwa ngesikhathi esadlulako Izehlakalo zihlathululwa ngokulamana kwazo Iinhlanganisi ezitjengisa isikhathi, isib. ekuseni mhlokho, emva kwesikhathi; esikhathini esidlulileko. Ukusebenzisa ikulumo pendulwano. Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi elizokuletha iselelo kumfundi, isib.izandiso, iimphawulo, imifanekiso.
Itheksthi/ **Indaba ehlathululako / i-esayi**	Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela ecacileko	Ukubona: ukunikela isendlalelo esivamileko saleyonto, isib. *Bekukhona isibandana esikhulu.* Ukuhlathulula: kuhlathululwa amatshwayo nofana ubunjalo bento, isib.*Sinomzimba omkhulu nomboko omude okhamba urhurhuba phasi.*	Ingatlolwa esikhathini sanje nofana esidlulileko. Ukutlama isithombe ngamagama Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo, izandiso. Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifanekisako, isib.isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenza samuntu, ifanamdumo

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo setheksthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Incwadi yobungani	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Isiphande, ilanga nesilotjhiso Isakhiwo somlayezo singahlukahluka ngokuya ngokomnqopho (isib.iindaba ezibikwa ngokurhabako, ukuhalalisela, izwelo) Ungasebenzisa umhlobo wetheksthi ecoca/ebika ngaye (qala ngenzasi) Isiphetho, umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko isitayela asikahleleki kodwana ingahlukahluka, isib. incwadi yokutjhirila ihleleke khudlwana Amatshwayo welimi azokuhlakahluka ngokuya ngomnqopho womlayezo
lincwadi zomthetho	Zihlukahlukile isib. yokwenza isibawo somsebenzi nonyana somfundaze; yesinghonghoyilo, yesibawo njll.	Isiphande sotlolako, ilanga, isiphande sotlolelwako, isilotjhiso Singaba nesihloko Isakhiwo somlayezo singahlukahluka ngokuya ngokomnqopho isib. incwadi eya kwabamaphephandaba Isiphetho, umtlikitlo	Ngokujayelekileko isitayela sihlelekile Isebenzisa imithetjhwana yelimi isib. Mnomzana/ Kosikazi/Kosazana *Ngimi ozithobako* Ngokuvamileko-zifitjhani bezinqophile
Ikharikhyulamu vithayi **(CV)**	Ukunikela isirhunyezo somlando wepilo nezinga lefundo yomuntu	Imininingwana ngawe: ibizo, ilanga lamabeletho, ubulili, ubuzwe, inomboro kamazisi, isiphande lapho uhlala khona, isiphande seposo, inomboro yomrhala (kungaba ngezababelethi/umtlhogomeli) njll. Imisebenzi yokuzilibazisa neenkareko Amareferi (abangathintwa ngamakghono womfaki-sibawo) Umtlamo nesakhiwo kuqakathekile	Kafitjhani – isiquntu sephepha Kusetjenziswa iinhloko namabhulethi Istayela sihlelekile begodu sinqophile
Idayari/ **Ijenali**	Ukurekhoda nokuzindla ngokudlulileko ngelemuko lakho	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa encwadini ekhethekileko (idayari namkha ijenali) Itlolwa njalonjalo/qho (isib. qobe ngelanga namkha ngeveke) Koke okutlolwa ngedayarini kunikelwa ilanga Kungasetjenziswa umhlobo wetheksthi ecoca/ebika ngaye	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Isitayela asikahleleki Umtloli uzitlolela yena ngokwakhe

Amatheksthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo setheksthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
I- imeyili/sms	Ukwazisa nokugcina ubudlelwano	Kunesiphande sotlolelwako-ngokuvamileko kuba libizo lotlolelwako, iseva begodu nephasi iseva inzinze khona. Isibonelo, mabenasb (ibizo) @ webmail. (seva) za (inarha). *mabenasb@webmail.co.za* • CC: Lokhu kungaba siboni-so saloyo otlolelwe i-imeyili • Isihloko: Lesi sirhunyezo sokumumethwe yi-imeyili. • Umlayezo • Igama lothumelai-emeyili YELELA: Isiphande sothumelako sivela ngokuzenzakalelako lokha otlolelwako nakathola i-imeyili.Otlolako/othumelako angakhetha ukunikela ngeminye imininingwana yokuthintana esiphethweni. Lokhu kubizwa bonyana kusayina/mtlikitlo	**(ikululmo- efana nokucocisana)**
Isimemo	Ukumema umuntu emgidini othileko nofana ukwenza okuthileko (angavuma namkha alandule)	Singathatha ubujamo bencwadi yobungani nofana kusetjenziswe ikarada lesimemo. Sifaka hlangana: Ihlobo lomgidi/isehlakalo Indawo lapho ozokwenzeka khona Ilanga nesikhathi Singafaka hlangana: ihlobo levunulo Ibizo lomenyiweyo Singafaka hlangana bonyana omenyiweko aphendule bona uzokuphumelela nofana akakazokuphumelela (PHENDULA) Singaba namatshwayo abukelwako, agwaliweko Ipendulo ingaba ngendlela yokutlola amanothi nofana incwadi.	Singaba nesitayela esihlelekileko namkha esingakahleleki Ngokuvamileko sifitjhani begodu sinqophile Sisebenzisa imithetjhwana yemitjho isib. *Ngithanda ukukumema …* Ipendulo inokuzithoba, isib. *Ngithokoza kwamambala ngokungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizukuphumelela ukufika.*

Amathekstthi wokuthintana			
Umhlobo wethekstthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo sethekstthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Ukunikela iinkombatjhuba	• Ukulayela umuntu bonyana kuyiwa bunjani endaweni ethileko	• Ukusebenzisa indlela ela-manako • **Ukulayela indlela enqo-phileko** • **Ukutjengisa ibanga ngokulinganisa** • **Ukunikela ilwazi ngeemerego ezimagega nendlela**	• Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako kanengi • Kusetjenziswa imitjho emi-fitjhani necacileko
Indlela yekambiso (isib. iinlayelo, iinkombatjhuba nemilayo)	Ukuhlathulula nofana ukulayela bonyana into yenziwa bunjani ngokulandela amagadango ngokulamana kwawo	Umnqopho: isitatimende salokho okufanele kuphunyeleliswe*, isib Yenziwa bunjani ikhavara yephothifoliyo* Amamethiriyali/iintlabagelo ezifunekako zirhemiswe ngokulamanako, *isib. Amaphepha amakhulu wobukghwari,* iimpende, njll. Amagadango alamanako wokuphumelelisa iminqopho isib. *Kokuthoma, penda isizinda sibe hlaza kwesibhakabhaka ephepheni.* Ingakhambisana namathekstthi abukelwako, isib.ibhodi yendatjana, amadayagramu, njll.	Itlolwe ngendlela ekatelelako, isib. *Penda isizinda sibe hlaza kwesibhakabhaka...* Ukulamana ngefanelo, *isib. Kokuthoma...okulandelako...* Ukusetjenziswa kweenomboro namabhulethi ukutjengisa ukulamana Kunqotjhiswa kanengi ebantwini labo abasenzela lokho kunemntwini ngamunye Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela
Umkhangiso/ Amaphostara/ izaziso	Ukukholisa omunye umuntu bonyana athenge nofana asebenzise iinsetjenziswa ezithileko	Zingathatha izakhiwo ezihlukahlukeneko Kusetjenziswa iinqubulo namalogo Ngokuvamileko iba nezinto ezibukelwako nezigwaliweko Kusetjenziswa amaqhinga wokukhangisa Kusetjenziswa imigwalo ukwenza imikhangiso idose amehlo beyikhumbuleke	Ilimi elifanekisako namatshwayo wobukondlo asebetjenziswa ukwenza umahluko nekumbulo yelimi, isib.isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanamdumo, ukubuyelela, umdunduzelo, igido

Amatheksthi wezemitlolo neweenrhatjhi			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo setheksthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Umbiko/ingcoco ngaye **^**	Ukucoca ngelemuko lakhe	Ukuzijayeza: ukwethula isizinda nofana ubujamo isib. *Bekumawolideyi weenkolo* Izehlakalo ezenzekileko, ngokulamana kwazo *isib*. *Ngiye ekhabo likaFelasakhe ....Ngase.....* Eminye yemininingwana engezelelweko yesinye nesinye isehlakalo *isib. Wamangala lokha nakangibonako.* Ukubuyelelaukuzijayeza – isitatimende sokuvala esingafaka hlangana ukunaba ngokuthileko isib. *Ngifisa kwangathi ngingahlala isikhatjhana noNomakhuwa. Sibe nesikhathi* sokuzithabisa.	Ngokuvamileko itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Ikhulunywa mumuntu okhulumako nofana wesithathu (okukhulunywa ngaye) Iinhlanganisi zesikhathi ziyasetjenziswa, isib. Kokuthoma, bese, okulandalako, ngemva kwalokho, ngaphambi kwalapho, ekugcineni, ngesikhathi Ivamise ukunqotjhiswa emntwini ngamunye nofana esiqhemeni Ingaba nesitayela esingakahleleki
Ikulumo pendulwano	Iyirekhodi lokutjintjisana njengombana kwenzeka, kunqotjhiswe emibonweni yeenkhulumi.	Nakutlolwa ikulumo pendulwano; • Tlola amabizo wabalingisi ngesinceleni sekhasi; • Faka ikholoni ngemva kwegama lomlingisi okhulumako; • Sebenzisa umuda omutjha ukubonisa/ukutjengisa isikhulumi esitjha esikhulumako; • Iseluleko kubalingisi (nofana abafundi) sokobana bakhulume namkha bathule bunjani isenzeko esithileko kufanele sifakwe ngaphakathi kweembayana ngaphambi kobana amagama akhulunywe; • Tlhatlhabeja ubujamo bekulumo pendulwano ngaphambi kokuba uthome ukuyitlola.	Nangabe ikulumo pendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni nanyana abangani abatjhideleneko, kusetjenziswa isitayela esingakahleleki. Iindlela ezijayekelekileko zokubawa, zokubuza, zokulamanisa, isitjhukumiso/isiphakamiso, ukwamukela, ziyasetjenziswa. Nangabe ikulumiswano ifaka hlangana abantu abatjhili istayela esihlelekileko sisetjenziswa khulu ukutjengisa indlela ethobekileko yokubawa, yokubuza, yokulamanisa, yokwenza iimphakamiso nokwamukela.

Amatheksthi wezemitlolo neweenrhatjhi			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo setheksthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
Irivyu/Ukubuyekeza (isib. indatjana, incwadi nofana ukubuyekeza ifilimu)	Ukurhunyeza, ukuhlaziya, nokuphendula amatheksthi wezemitlolo nofana ukwenza	Ubujamo: ilwazi lwesendlalelo njengokuthi: Umtloli, umtjengisi, ihlobo lomsebenzi. Ihlathululo yetheksthi: ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi nofana umkhiqizo njengokuvezwa kwabalingisi abaqakathekileko, izehlakalo eziqakathekileko begodu namatshwayo wesitayela Isahlulelo: ukuhlaziya/ ukuhlunga umsebenzi ngokuveza umbono nofana isahlulelo	Itlolwa ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje/esidlulileko Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elibukako lokuhlaziya/ukuhlunga itheksthi, i*sib. ukuzithabisa/ ukuzwelela ubumnandi, ezithabisa ihliziyo, ezihlekisako, ezithabisako, ezimangazako, eziqakathekileko, ezinikela ilwazi, ezihle-khulu*
I-athikili yephepha ndaba/Umbiko wamaphuzu	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokuthabisa umphakathi	• Ukuveza amaphuzu kafitjhani kodwana ngendlela enembako • Ukulinga ngamandla ukuthintana (ukhulumisana) ngomongo wendaba ngaphandle kokulahlekelwa mfundi. • Ukurhunyeza ngokunembako, ngaphandle kokutjhigamisa iqiniso. • Ukunikela ngokurhunyeziweko/ • ngokufitjhazana isihloko begodu nokwengeza iinhlokwana ezicacileko. • Ukuthoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke khulu: ngubani, yini, bunjani, nini, kuphi, kungebanga lani begodu kiliphi izinga.	• Isebenzisa ilimi elizwakalako nelifitjhani • Itlolwa ngomuntu wesithathu/ • okukhulunywa ngaye. • Ingasebenzisa imitjho onqophileko (ihloko- isenzo-umenziwa) nofana imitjho lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko emtjhweni. (isib. ‘Umsana urarha ibholo’: umutjho onqophileko. ‘Ibholo irarhwa msana’: umenziwa uthatha indawo yehloko, kuye ngomnqopho womfundi okuzokwenza bonyana azibandakanye khulu lokha nakafundako • Kungafaka hlangana iindzubhulo, ukuveza amazizo, imibono, iintatimende, itjhejo eliphathelene nabantu ababandakanyiweko nofana abosolwazi beenhlokwana lezo.

Amatheksthi wezemitlolo neweenrhatjhi			
Umhlobo wetheksthi	**Umnqopho**	**Isakhiwo setheksthi**	**Amatshwayo welimi**
I-athikili yemagazini	Ukwazisa, ukufundisa, ukukhanyisela nokuthabisa umphakathi	• Isihloko sifanele sidose begodu sikarise. • Istayela sifanele sibe ngesomuntu qobo lwakhe, sikhulume sinqophe kumfundi. • Istayela singaba ngesihlathululako, begodu sifanekise, senzo abafundi babone ngelihlo lengqondo/ acabange. • Amabizo wabantu, iindawo, iinkhathi, iinkhundla, begodu neminye imininingwana kufanele ifakwe e-athikilini. • I- athikili ifanele ihlahlambise ikareko begodu idose umfundi.	• Imidzubhulo evela ebantwini; imidzubhulo enqophileko • Amapharagrafu/lindinyana ezide • Umtlolo ohlathululako • Ingasebenzisa ilimi elivange elihlelekileko nelingakahleleki elifaka hlangana imitjhwana efanekisako begodu nemitjhwana esetjenziswa ngamalanga • Imibuzo engafuni ipendulo isib. 'Ucabanga bonyana ungubani wena?' • Amagama athinta imizwa • Isib.' Sesiyabonana', njll • Ukusebenzisa izimo zekulumo/imifanekiso-mgqondo nehlathululo, (isib.UNciliba muhle njengelanga: isifaniso), njll

3.2.3 Ubude bamaTheksthi weLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza (obufanele bukhiqizwe bafundi)

Amathaski	Igreyidi 4	Igreyidi 5	Igreyidi 6
Isigaba/Ipharagrafu • **Amagama** • **Imitjho**			
	30-40	40-50	50-60
	Imitjho emi-4-5	Imitjho emi-5-6	Imitjho emi-6-8
Amatheksthi wokutlama wokomlomo, isib. Ukucoca/ukubika ngaye, ukubuyelela ukucoce nofana ukucoca iindatjana, iinkulumo ezifitjhani	iminithi eli-1	iminithi eli-1	iminithi eli-1-2
Itheksthi yokuzitlamela nokuthintana etlolwako, isib. Ukucoca/ukubika ngezehlakalo, iindatjana, imibiko	Okungasenani amagama ama- 50 Ipharagrafu yi-1 ukuya kwama- 2	Okungasenani amagama ali- 100 Amapharagrafu ama-2-4	Okungasenani amagama ali- 150 Amapharagrafu ama-3-5
Amatheksthi amade wokuthintana, isib. iincwadi	Okumumethweko kwaphela amagama ama- 40 – 60	Amagama ama- 60 – 80	Amagama ama- 80 –100
Amatheksthi amafitjhani isib. • **Imilayezo, amanothi** • **Ukutlola ngedayarini, iinhlathululo, njll**	amagama ama- 20 – 30 30 – 40	amagama ama- 30-40 40 – 50	amagama ama- 40 – 60 50 – 60
Iinrhunyezo/ukurhunyeza	amagama ama- 30-40 avela emagameni ali-100	amagama ama- 40 – 50 avela emagameni ali-120	amagama ama- 60-70 avela emagameni ali-180

3.2.4 Ubude bamaTheksthi weLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza (okufanele abafundi bazibandakanye nawo)

Ithaski	Igreyidi 4	Igreyidi 5	Igreyidi 6
Amatheksthi amade wokulalelela ukuzwisisa, isib. Indatjana, ama-inthavyu, imidlalo, imibiko yeendaba	amagama ali-100–150/ ukufika emaminithini ama-5	amagama ali- 100–200/ ukufika emaminithini ama- 5	amagama ali-150–250/ ukufika emaminithini ama- 5
Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokulalelela ukuzwisisa, isib. iimemezelo, amatheksthi welwazi, imilayo, iinkombatjhuba/ iinlayelo	amagama ama-40-60/ amaminithi 1-2	amagama ama-50-70/ amaminithi 1-2	amagama ama-60-80/ amaminithi1-2
Amatheksthi wokufundela ukuzwisisa	amagama ali-100-150	amagama ali-150-200	amagama ama-200-250

Ubude bamatheksthi wokufunda okungezelelweko akukaqintelwa ngombana lokhu kuya ngomhlobo wetheksthi, ubudisi belimi nezinga lokufunda labafundi

3.2.5 Ilwazimagama elifanele lifundwe bafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza

	Ithemu	1	2	3	4
Amagama akhulunywako welwazimagama ajayelekileko	Igreyidi 4	1600-2000	1700-2500	1850-3000	2000-3500
	Igreyidi 5	2200-3750	2400-4000	2700-4250	3000-4500
	Igreyidi 6	3250-4750	3500-5000	3700-5250	4000-5500
Ukufunda Ilwazimagama (amagama amatjha)	Igreyidi 4	750-1700 (75-250)	800-1900 (75-250)	900-2200 (75-250)	1000-2500 (75-250)
	Igreyidi 5	1250-2700	1500-3000	1750-3300	2000-3500
	Igreyidi 6	2200-3800	2400-4200	2700-4600	3000-5000

3.3 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa ubuncani bokumumethweko okufanele kwenziwe qobe ngeemveke ezimbili ethemini. Ukulandelana/ukulamana kokumumethweko okurhelisiweko akukaqintelwa begodu nesikhathi esinikelweko pheze sisitjengiso sokobana okumumethweko kufanele kwenziwe ngesikhathi esingangani. Abotitjhere bafanele batlame amaHlelo womSebenzi/amaTjhejula basebenzisa amahlelo wokufundisa, iincwadi zabo ezitlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/amatheksthibhugu wabo nezinye iinsiza ukufundisa okumumethweko ngokusebenzisa ukulandelana nebelo elifaneleko. Abotitjhera bayakhuthazwa bonyana basebenzise godu okumumethweko nofana imiqondo esebujameni bebhoduluko labo.

3.3.1 Indlela amatheski ahlobana ngayo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili

Amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko asetjenziswe njengesisekelo sokutlama umzombe wokufundisa weemveke ezimbili. Akhethwe njengesisekelo esitjengisa bonyana ahlobana bunjani ndawonye ukwakha iyunithi ehlangeneko, isibonelo, abafundi bazokulalela indatjana bese bayayifunda. Bazokubawiwa bonyana batlole ihlathululo efitjhani yomlomo yendawo nofana yomuntu (ezokuhlobana nendatjana) nofana bangabawiwa bonyana batlolele umlingisi osendatjaneni incwadi. Khetha ummongo/isihloko somzombe omunye nomunye weemveke ezimbili ozokukwenza ukwazi ukuhlobanisa imisebenzi ngepumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa imimmongo/iinhloko kukobana kubuyelelwe kusetjenziswe godu ilwazimagama begodu nezakhiwo zelimi ebujameni obuzwakalako.

3.3.2 Indlela amatheksthi/imisebenzi ilandelaniswa ngayo ngozombe weemveke ezimbili

Amatheski akukafaneli afundiswe ngendlela ethileko. Ebujameni obunengi, kufanele kube nomsebenzi/itheski eLalelwako neKhulunywako ukulungiselela umsebenzi wokufunda nofana wokutlola. Kwesinye isikhathi, umsebenzi wokuLalela nokuKhuluma kufanele ususelwe etheksthini yokufunda. Abafundi bafanele bazibandakanye emihlotjeni ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi ngomlomo begodu nangokufunda ngaphambi kobana babawiwe bonyana batlole amatheksthi lawo. Esikhathini esinengi, itheksthi efanele ilalelwe, isib. indatjana nofana umbiko weendaba uzokwehluka begodu ube sezingeni eliphezulu kunalawo abafundi abazowafunda. Lokhu kubangelwa kukobana amakghono wabo wokulalela athuthuke khulu kunamakghono wabo wokufunda.

3.3.3 Imihlobo yamatheksthi eqintelweko nephakanyisiweko

Imihlobo yamatheksthi aqintelweko afanele afundiswe komunye nomunye umzombe weemveke ezimbili inikelwe ehlelweni lokuhlola begodu ifanele ibe khona eencwadini ezitlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/amatheksthibhugu

aqintelweko. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa emihlotjeni ehlukehlukeneko yeendatjana zesikhathi sanje, iindatjana zokuzicabangela (isib. isehlakalo, eziyingozi, indatjana yesayensi ezingasiliqiniso) iindatjana zomlando (isib. imilando ngamaphilo wabantu) begodu neendatjana zendabuko (isib. iinolwana eziphathelene nezekolo(imithi), iinolwana-mlando (amalejendi)iinolwana eziphathelene neembandana) ezikhona. Lokhu kuliqiniso nangeenkondlo nemidlalo.

Kukhona nesigaba sesihloko esithi “Ukuzindla ngamathekstsi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela nofana ngababili.” Lokhu kuzokuba mathekstsi akhethwe encwadini yokufunda/iincwadi zokufunda/nakezinye iincwadi(ukufunda okungezelelweko) begodu azokusekela amathekstsi afundweko esigabeni esiqintelweko. Kungaba mihlobo efanako yamathekstsi (ukuqinisekisa ukuzwisisa isakhiwo sethekstsi) nofana imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamathekstsi (ukuhlahlambisa ikareko eliragela phambili begodu nokungezelela imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamakghono wokufunda). Kibo boke ubujamo, ukufunda lokhu okungeziweko kufanele kukhambisane neenhloko nemimmongo ekhethelwe amathekstsi aqintelweko emzombeni lowo weemveke ezimbili. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu njengombana kuhlanganisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ilwazi-magama nemiqondo ephathelene nesihloko kwabafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.Kufanele kuyelelwe bonyana umnqopho kukwenza abafundi bafunde ngokuzijamela begodu bathuthukise ukuzijayeza ukufunda. Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngayedwana, abantwana bafanele banikelwe ithuba lokufunda iincwadi ezikhambisana nekareko labo begodu bazindle ngalokho abakufundileko.

3.3.4 Inani lamathekstsi aqakathekileko ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili

Engcenyeni yokuthoma yonyaka, ngokujayelekileko kunomhlobo munye tere wethekstsi nofana umsebenzi ngokuya ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Ngokukhamba kwesikhathi, kuzokuba namibili begodu kwesinye isikhathi kube nemihlobo nofana imisebenzi emithathu ngomzombe weemveke ezimbili. Fundisa imihlobo le yamathekstsi begodu nemisebenzi ehlobene nayo ngokuyelela bonyana abafundi bazokwethulelwa wona amahlandla amanengi emnyakeni woke.

3.3.5 Indlela okwethulwa ngayo iZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokuSetjenziswa kweLimi

Okumumethweko esigabeni “seZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi” kuhlobene esikhathini esinengi nemihlobo yamathekstsi aqintelweko ngaphasi kweenhloko: ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, begodu nokuTlola nokwEthula, begodu kuzokutjhejwa endleleni yekambiso yokuzibandakanya namathekstsi begodu nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokwEthula. Isibonelo, nakwenziwa indatjana, ngokujayelekileko abafundi bazokusebenzisa isikhathi esilula esidlulileko begodu bazokufunda amathekstsi basebenzisa isikhathi lesi. Nanyana kunjalo, kuqakathekile kobana kutlanywe imisebenzi etjheja izakhiwo zelimi, ebujameni obuthileko. Khetha ama-ayithemu esigabeni “seZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi ” ukufundisa abafundi ilimi elivela ngokwemvelo emihlotjeni yethekstsi okunqotjhiswe kiyo begodu ukwenzelela ukusekela indlela yemvelo nokulamanisa ukuthola ilimi. Akusiwo woke ama-ayithemu okufanele afundiswe emzombeni onikelweko kodwana qinisekisa bonyana zoke izinto/ama-ayithemu arhenyisiweko embonweni-mazombe ayafundwa emnyakeni woke.

Tlama imisebenzi ezwakalako ebafundini nekhambisana namathekstsi abawafundako emzombeni weemveke ezimbili. Imisebenzi eminengi yomhlobo lo kufanele yenziwe njengombana abafundi baphumelela ukusuka kuGreyidi 4 ukufika kuGreyidi 6. Khetha ngokuyelela imithetho oyihlathululela abafundi begodu ungenzi bona ibe minengi. Abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza bafunda ilimi ngokuvezwa kilo njalonjalo nangokulisebenzisa. Ukuzijayeza izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi kuzokwenza ngcono amakghono lawa. Ukufundisa kufanele kuhlanganise woke amakghono welimi nezakhiwo zelimi njengombana zihlobana. Koke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe ebujameni obuthileko. Yelela bonyana kunesikhathi esinqophileko esabelwe imilayelo ehlelekileko eZakhiweni nemiThetjhwaneni yokuSetjenziswa kweLimi.

3.4 OKUMUMETHWEKO NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

IGREYIDI 4

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE **1-2**	**Ukulalela indatjana** Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithilekonofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana ngokuyilamanisa ngefanelo • Ukutjho amabizo wabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo • Ukuveza amazizo/imizwa ngendatjana **Ukunikela umbiko olula ngaye** • Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukucoca isehlakalo ngokulandelana/ ngokulamana kwaso	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemitlhala yobujamo obuthile • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuhlathulula indatjana ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi begodu nokubona abalingisi abaqakathekileko • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandelana kwayo • Ukuveza amazizo ngendatjana **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa etheksthini** **(ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** • Ukucoca ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwe etheksthini efundiweko • Ukupeleda amagama alitjhumi asuselwe etheksthini efundweko	**Ukutlola ngendatjana** • Ukutlola imitjho ngendatjana (isib. ukutlola isirhunyezo nofana isiphetho sakhe) • Ukutlola imitjho ukuveza imibono nofana imizwa ngendatjana • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo **Ukutlola umbiko olula** **ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngaye kusetjenziswa ifremu,** (isib.izolo ngi…..ngabese ngi…..) Kususelwe encwadini nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukutjho isehlakalo ngokulandelana kwaso **Ukuzenzela isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukulebula amakhasi ngamaledere we- alfabethi • Ukufaka amagama ama-5 begodu neenhlathululo (imigwalo/umutjho kusetjenziswa igama/ihlathululo yegama)	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** • Ukupeleda amagama avamileko ngefanelo, kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ungci, amagabhadlhela namaledere amancani **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib.amanzi, ihlabathi) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama atjengisa inani njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko **Ilwazi-magama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama amqondofana (amagama anehlathululo efanako, isib. vuma/ thokoza, vilapha/donda)

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE **1-2**	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi	• Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukubuyekeza amaledere we-alfa-bethi ngefanelo **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imiqondo eqakathekileko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi isib. Umbiko wokulamana kwamaphuzu/ umbiko weendaba olula** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo • Ukwabelana nokunikela imibono **Ukunikela umbiko ngokulamanisa amaphuzu wezehlakala zeendaba ezisuselwa elemukweni lakhe** • Ukucoca ngesehlakalo okungasenani ngemitjho emi-3 • Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukucoca ngesehlakalo ngokulamana ngefanelo **Ukulalela nokuphendula iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula ngomlomo** • Ukulandela iinkombatjhuba • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa Ilwazimagama elihlobana nenkombatjhuba, isib. Esinceleni, esidleni, phezulu, phasi **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi, isib. ukubika/ukucoca ngokulamana kwamaphuzu, umbiko weendaba** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungisela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukucoca ngesihloko neenhlokwana zendaba **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa etheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngombono oqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki **Ukufunda imebhe elula** • Ukubona iindawo emebheni • Ukulandela indlela emebheni • Ukuhlathulula indlela emebheni ngokusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlobana nekombatjhuba **Ukuzindla ngamathekti afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana ahlathulule imibono eqakathekileko	**Ukutlola umbiko ngokulamana kwamaphuzu/ukutlola ngesehlakalo seendaba esisekelwe ngelemuko lakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngesehlakalo kusetjenziswa ifremu • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukutlola isihloko • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola • Ukulungisa ukupeleda kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukulebula imebhe elula** • Ukutlola amagama weendawo namanye amatshwayo emebheni **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** • Ukwakhela elwazini lamagama avela kanengi • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ungci, ikhoma **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encani inja. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragako • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukwehluka (kodwana), isizathu (ngombana) nomqopho (ukuze). **Ilwazi-magama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama amqondophika (amagama anehlathululo ehlukileko, isib. khulu/ncani) • Iinrhunyezo njengama-akhronimi, isib. SADTU, njll

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukulalela indatjana** Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulamana ngefanelo • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi bendatjana ngefanelo • Ukubona abalingisi ehlathulweni yomlomo • Ukuveza amazizo wakhe ngendatjana **Ukuhlathulula abantu\ abalingisi endatjaneni** • Ukuhlathulula bonyana abantu baqaleka bunjani • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatjha ambalwa afundwe endatjaneni • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufundisa isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemitlhala yobujamo obuthile • Ukuhlathulula indatjana ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi begodu abone abalingisi abaqakathekileko • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo • Ukuveza amazizo nendatjana • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa esetheksthini** **(ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola**) • Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha elisuselwa etheksthini efundiweko • Ukupeleda amagama alitjhumi asuselwe etheksthini efundiweko **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nangokuphandlusela okufaneleko	**Ukutlola ngendatjana** • Ukutlola imitjho ngendatjana (isib isirhunyezo nofana isiphetho sakho) • Ukutlola imitjho nokuveza imibono nofana imizwa yakhe ngendatjana • Ukusebenzisa itshwayo ngefanelo **Ukutlola ihlathululo yabantu/ yabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokuthi abantu baqaleka bunjani • Ukusebenzisa amagama amatjha ambalwa afundwe endatjaneni • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo • Ukulungisa ukupeleda ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo yawo kusihlathuli-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziincezwana ezincani, isib. Ngo-mba-na; u-mu-tjho • Amagama athoma ngetjhada u-k- alandelwa ngu-e nofana u-i: sebenzisa u-k ukupeleda igama, isib. kela, ketula; kibo, kira, kinatela, njll • Ukurhunyeza amagama, isib. Sbusiso- Sbu', Sbongile- Bongi, njll; • Ukusebenzisa iinrhunyezo ngefanelo: ama-akhronimi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko, isib. Kunencwadi yinye/ Kuneencwadi ezimbili ... • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesidlulileko, isib. Khamba, khambile/khambe • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi, isib. Ungivakatjhela kanengi • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sendawo, isib. (phezulu kwa) Umalume uhlezi phezu kwelitje; (ngaphasi kwa) Imali ingaphasi komsamelo. (ngehla) Uyibeke ngehla kweenhloko zombhede • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelanisa/ukulamanisa (bese, ngaphambi kwa)

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE **5 – 6**	**Ukuzijayeze ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukhetha okukodwa ngelanga kokuzijayeza) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi	**Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokuzijamela/ sokufunda ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono oqakathekileko		• Ukusebenzisa imihlobo yeemphawu-lo efaka hlangana lezo ezihlobana neminyaka, isib. omdala, omutjha **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amabizo-mvango, isib. Ukhombabantu, uVelabahlinze

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE **7-8**	**Ukulalela nokudlulisa iinlayelo** isib. iresibhi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthileko Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuthola ilwazi • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngefanelo • Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe **Ukunikela iinlayelo ezilula** • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana enqophileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ukulamanisa/ ukulandelanisa ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isenzo esikatelelako **Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi	**Ukufunda amatheksthi wendlela yekambiso,** isib. Iresibhi/iinlayelo zokwenza into ethileko Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokulandelana kweenlayelo • Ukulandela iinlayelo **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nokuphandlusela okufaneleko **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukumadanisa iincwadi ezifundiweko	**Ukutlola iinlayelo ezilula ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Nombora iinlayelo • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana enqophileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana/ ukulamana okufaneleko • Ukutlola iinlayelo kusebenziswa ifremu • Ukusebenzisa izenzo ngefanelo • Ukulungisa ukupeleda kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukutlola irhelo elineenhlokwana** • Ukutlola irhelo lezinto • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukunikela irhelo isihloko • Ukusebenzisa ubunye nobunengi ngefanelo **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukwakha ubunengi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa umlayo • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ukulandula • Ukubuyekeza amabizovama: amabizo abalekako, isib. Incwadi-iincwadi • Isikhathi sanje, isib. ('Ngiqedile') • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa 'fanele', ukutjengisa ukukatelela **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU YOKU-1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 9-10	**Ukulalela ingoma/ikondlo elula** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona umdunduzelo negido • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswa yitheksthi • Ukurhaya ingoma/imida ekhethiweko **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi obudisi** • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana, ukunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (ukukhetha okukodwa ngeanga kokuzijayeza) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula	**Ukufunda i/inkondlo ezilula** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib.ukubonela phambili, ukuqala iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imitlhala ebujameni obuthileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo esuselwe etheksthini • Ukubona igido nomdunduzelo • Ukukghedlha/ukuphula amagama ngeenhlamvu • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yitheksthi **Ukufunda nokurarulula iphazeli yamagama** • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa ihlathululo yamagama **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okungikho, igido nangokuphandlhusela **Ukuzindla ngamathekti afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni amatheksthi afundiweko	**Ukutlola imitjho eneemvumelwano nofana ikondlo elula ngefremu** • Ukutlola imitjho ekhamba ngamibili enobude obulinganako eneemvumelwano • Ukusebenzisa igido nomdunduzelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamahlamvu/ lamasilabhuli ukuthuthukisa igido **Ukuzijayeza ukutlola** • Ukutlola amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako isib. Solani Saleleni **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: unobuza, isibabazo **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragako(, isib. 'Uyafunda') • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isib. Encani inja • Ukubuyekeza amabizovama:amabizo abalekeko, isib. Incwadi- iincwadi • Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kwesabizwana samambala, isib. Mina, wena, yena, yona, bona, thina, zona **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amagama asesibayeni esisodwa, isib. Ukatsu nenja zisesibayeni zi'ziimbandana'

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE **1-2**	**Ukulalela indatjana** Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka • Ukuphendla imibuzo elula • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandelana okufaneleko • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo • Ukubona abalingisi ehlathululweni ethulwa ngomlomo • Ukunikela ipendulo yakhe ngendatjana **Ukunikela umbiko ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngaye** • Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukucoca isehlakalo ngokulandelana/ ukulamana kwaso **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma elula • Ukuphendula ngokwenza iinlayelo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungisela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni sencwadi neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib.ukwenza ibonelophambili nokuthatha iinqunto, kusetjenziswa itjhada nemithlala yobujamo obuthile • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukubona isakhiwo, isizinda nomlingisi • Ukuhlathulula imibono ngetheksthi **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokwizisisa esetheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** • Ukucoca ngelwazi magama elitjha elisuselwe etheksthini efundiweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nokuveza amazizo nangebelo elifaneleko **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono yencwadi	**Ukutlola umlayezo** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukutlola ibizo lomuntu itheksthi enqotjhiswe kuye • Ukuphetha ngegama lakho **Ukutlola umbiko ngaye** kusetjenziswa ifremu (isib.izolo ngi…. ngabese ngi….) esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha okususelwe elemukweni lakhe • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukutjho izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo kusihlathululi – mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amaledere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola igama kusihlathululi-mezwi. • Ukusebenzisa ubunengi bamabizo **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizombala.Isib. ngamagabhadlhela • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesikhathi esidlulileko isib. gijima - gijimile • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene nezinga lokuphakama kokutjhisa • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene neminyaka • Ukwakha imitjho elula ngokusebenzisa isihloko/umenzi nesenzo, umenziwa, isib. UBongi upheka ukudla **Ilwazi-magama elibujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi** Isib. umbiko wobujamo bezulu nofana ihlathululo yendawo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elinikelweko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe **Ukulalela nokuphendula iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba zomlomo ezilula** • Ukulandela iinlayelo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa Ilwazimagama elihlobana nelayelo **Ukulalela ihlathululo nokuhlathulula into** • Ukubona into ehlathululwe ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathulula into kuhle • Ukusebenzisa amanye amagama amatjha • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (ukukhetha okukodwa ngelanga kokuzijayeza) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako, isib.**amatjhadi/ amathebula/idayagramu/amamebhe-ngqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungisela ukufunda:Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni/nokubukelwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukuskima • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi eliseentweni ezibukelwako **Ukufunda itheksthi ebukelwako isib. iphostara ekhangisa isehlakalo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukucocisana ngesithombe • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucocisana ngehloso yetheksthi • Ukucocisana ngelinye ilimi elisetjenzisiweko • Ukubona noku cocisana ngezinye ezakiwo okufana nombala, amasayizi ahlukahlukeneko nofana ihlobo lefonti **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/itheksthi efundiweko	**Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi ngokusekelwa** • Ukuzalisa amagama atjhiyiweko esirhunyezweni esitloliweko nofana etjhadini/ethebuleni/ kumebhengqondo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amanye wamagama amatjha athethwe etheksthini **Ukutlama itheksthi ebukelwako isib. iphostara ekhangisa isehlakalo** • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlama njengombala, nobukhulu obuhlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egadangisiweko (ifonti) **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakho** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukwakha ubunengi bamagama. Isib. Isitja –Izitja; Ikomo- iinkomo. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukubuyekeza amabizo • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula isitatimende, isib. Isib. Ilanga litjhinga eTjingalanga • Isikhathi esizako('Ngizombona kusasa',) • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokusetjenziswa kweenhlanganisi ezitjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelanisa begodu nokupikisanako. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundawe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amagama amqondofana (amagama anehlathululo efanako, isib. ukutjhida/ukusuka; ukuhlamba/ ukuqopha; isicobotjhelo/uhagana). • Amagama angahlukanisekiko, isib. Langelihle lamabeletho, iFesi namaTjhipsi, njll

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakho • Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana • Ukuhlathulula umphumela wesenzeko nofana wesehlakalo • Ukuhlathulula umlayezo wendatjana **Ukulalela i/iinkondlo** • Ukuhlathulula • bonyana ikondlo ikhuluma ngani • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona umdunduzelo negido • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yikondlo • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana imida ekhethiweko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** • Ukuzijayeza ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa amatjhada wawo, isib.isimbi kete kete, ikoloyi vum vum	**Ukufunda indatjana ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufundisa, isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, • ukusetjenziswa amatjhada nemitlhala yobujamo obuthile • Ukubona isakhiwo • Ukuhlathulula umlayezo wendatjana • Ukuhlathulula unobangela wesenzakalo nofana wesehlakalo • Ukubona ubuhlangothi **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa itheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda i/iinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufundisa, isib. ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusetjenziswa kwamatjhada nemitlhala yobujamo obuthileko • Ukubona igido nomdunduzelo • Ukukghedlha amagama ngamasilabhuli/ngamalunga • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswe yitheksthi	**Ukutlola indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu** • Ukukhetha isihloko sokumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko ukufaka hlangana iinhlanganiso nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, itshwayo neenkhala eziphakathi kweendinyana ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo esihlathululini-mezwi sakhe **Ukutlola imitjho enevumelwano** • Ukutlola imitjho ekhamba ngamibili enobude obulinganako enevumelwano • Ukusebenzisa igido nevumelwano ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamalunga ukuthuthukisa igido **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama namkha iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama anabongwaqa abathathu **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi) • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encani inja. • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi • ukusebenzisa izandiso sesimo, isib. Khulu, kwamambala, pheze, kamnandi **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Izenzo ezisamtjhwana, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena ngaphakathi

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
		Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlu-sela nangebelo elifaneleko **Ukuzindla ngethekstini efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni ngethekstini efundiweko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukulalela nokwenza njengokutjho kweenlayelo,** isib.iresiphi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucocisana ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi • Ukubuza imibuzo ukuthola ilwazi • Ukulalela nokuphendula ngefanelo **Ukunikela iinlayelo** (okungasenani amagadango amabili) • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama ngefanele • Ukusebenzisa izenzo ngefanelo • Ukunikela iinlayelo ngokulandelana okufaneleko **Ukuhlela izinto ngeengaba** • Ukuhlukanisa izinto ngeenqhema ngokuya ngomgomo onqophileko • Ukuhlathulula bonyana kubayini izinto zikhambelana **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(K**hetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukuphendula ngokwenza iinlayelo • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula	**Ukufunda ithekisti** **yekambiso,** isib. Iresibhi/iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib.ukubonela phambili, imitlhala yobujamo obuthile • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqophileko ye-theksthi • Ukucoca ukulandelana kweenlayelo **Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako,** isib. amadayagramu/imigwalo/amathebula/ amatjhadi/imimebhenqondo/iinthombe • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni, itheksthi edlulileko isib.iinhlokwana zokuhlola • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathulula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisezintweni ezibukelwako **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi yelwazi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola**)	**Ukutlola ngekambiso ngokusekelwa** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukuzalisa imininingwana ngefreyimini • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana enqophileko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukurekhod a amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi –mezwi sakhe **Ukulebula begodu/nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. amadayagramu/imigwalo/ amathebula/amatjhadi/iimebhenqondo • Ukulalela ilwazi elethulwa ngomlomo • Ukufaka hlangana imininingwana eqophileko • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukutlola amalebula endaweni efaneleko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo • kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukwakhela elwazini lamagama avela kanengi emtlolweni **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo, isib. Jama. • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo '- nga- ' ukutjengisa ikghono, 'nga' ukubawa imvumo • Ukusebenzisa 'fanele' ukutjengisa ifuneko • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u'zo' na'yo' ukutjengisa umnqopho/ihloso • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sendawo (lapha, lapho) • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib. Msinyana, buthaka) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama amqondophika (amagama aphikisanako ngehlathululo, isib. khulu/ncani; lala/ vuka) • Amagama asuselwa emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
		Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe		
IVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana** Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ukuziphendulela/ isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/ umcabango olibhudango/iindatjana zobuphilo bamambala Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo, ngesizinda nabalingisi • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo • Ukubuyelela indatjana ngokulandelana okufaneleko • Ukuveza amazizo wakhe ngendatjana • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela wesenzo nofana isehlakalo **Ukuhlathulula umuntu/isibandana** abalingisi/indawo esendatjaneni • Ukuhlathulula bonyana umuntu/ isibandana/umlingisi/indawo kuqaleka bunjani • Ukusebenzisa amagama ambalwa amatjha afundwe endatjaneni • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukurhumuthja nokuhlathulula umlayezo • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib.ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa umtlhala wobujamo obuthile ukuthola ihlathululo, ekwenza iinqunto • Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulamana ngefanelo • Ukuhlathulula amazizo ngetheksthi unikele neenzathu. • Ukucoca ngomlingisi oqakathekileko nangabanye abalingisi • Ukulingisa okususelwe endatjaneni **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa esuselwe etheksthini (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola**) Ukufunda incwadi elula ebuyekeziweko • Ukubona ilwazi eliqakathekileko, isib.isihloko sencwadi ebuyelelweko, umtloli, njll • Ukubona amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo sokubukeziweko • Ukucoca ngeemphendulo zokubuyekeziweko	**Ukutlola ikulumo- pendulwano** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ngesihloko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngokufaneleko • 'Ikulumo' yabalingisi ilandelana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhala ezihlangana neengatjana • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe. **Ukutlola ihlathululo yomuntu/ yesibandana/yendawo** • Ihlathululo icacile • Ukusebenzisa imitjho eyakhiwe yaphelela ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo (iimphawulo), ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikholono, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, ikhoma, ungci • Ukwakhela elwazini lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama, isib. Ukwakha imindeni yamagama ephathelene nokuthi aphimiseka nofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama avela kanengi emtlolweni • Ukukghedlha amagama amade abe zingcezwana esincani, isib. Ngo-mba-na, u-mu-tjho • Ukukha ubunengi bamabizo' isb. Umuzi; imizi, ikosi; amakhosi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba (isib.lokhu, lokho, lokhuya) • Ukubuyekeza amabizo ajayelekileko abalekako, isib. Incwadi- iincwadi • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzoi, isib. Khamba, khambile, khambe • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko • Ukwakha imitjho elula enehloko, isenzo, umenziwa, isib. ' UBongi/ ufunda/incwadi

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	**Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, ukuphandlusela nangebelo elifaneleko **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi okufundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukubuyekeza incwadi efitjhani ngomlomo ngokusebenzisa ifremu efaneleko		• Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula ekulumeni enqophileko **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwa emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi, isib.** Ukucoca/ukubika ngokulamana kwamaphuzu/umbiko/i-athikili yeendaba Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo • Ukwabelana nokunikela ngemibono **Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni ezifitjhani ngesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukudhlegana • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma elula ingoma • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula. • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkomba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi,** isib. umbiko onamaphuzu alamanako/ umbiko/i-athikili yeendaba Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ibonelo phambili elisuselwe esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukuskenela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko, ukuskimela ukuthola umbono ovamileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ebudisi, isib. Kubayini…? Ucabanga bunjani…? **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa yetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola**) **Ukufunda amatheksthi abukelwako,** isib**.** iphostara nofana izaziso • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukucoca bonyana itheksthi ikhuluma ngani • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye kokusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokugwala afana nombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egadangisiweko (ifonti)	**Ukurhunyeza itheksthi yelwazi ngesekelo** • Ukuzaliselela ngamagama atjhiyiweko emtlolweni orhunyeziweko • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amanye wamagama amatjha asuselwa etheksthini efundweko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama **Ukugwala nokukhiqiza itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. iphostara nofana isaziso • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokugwala afana nombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egadangisiweko (ifonti) **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulamanisa ama-alfabethi begodu nelamaledere wokuthoma wegama ukufumana amagama kusihlathululimezwi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela, amathe, amandla, njll • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinombo sikhundla njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll, nokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko, isib. Isitulo siphukile UThoko uthunga umseme. • Ukuthoma ukulemuka nokusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Ukurhunyeza amagama isib. Mvulo-Mvu. • Ama-akhronimi isib. i-SADTU, AIDS, Initjhiyalizimu, South Afrika- SA, HIV

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE		**Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, ngokuphandlusela begodu nange-belo elifaneleko **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/amatheksthi ezifundiweko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** • Ukulalela nokuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona imininingwana enqophileko • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulamana ngefanelo • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela, isib.unobangela wesenzo nofana wesehlakalo • Ukuhlathulula imikghwa yendatjana **Ukulalela ikondlo/iinkondlo** • Ukucoca bonyana ikondlo ikhuluma ngani • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano negido • Ukubona amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswa yikondlo • Ukurhaya ikondlo/imida ekhethiweko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** • Ukuzijayeza ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa amatjhada wawo isib. Isimbi kete kete, isitimela khutjhu khutjhu	**Ukufunda indatjana** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib ukubonela phambili, ukusebenzisa itjhada nemitlhala yobujamo obuthile • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo • Ukuhlathulula imikghwa yendatjana • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela isib. Umphumela wesenzo nofana isehlakalo • Ukubona nokucoca ngokuthatha ihlangothi **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda i/inkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ibonelo phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imitlhala ebujameni obuthileko • Ukubona igido ivumelwano • Ukuphula amagama abe malunga • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswa yikondlo	**Ukutlola indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko ngesihloko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yelwazimagama okufaka hlangana namagama ahlanganisako nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neenkhala ezihlangana neengaba ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwini sakhe **Ukutlola imitjho enevumelwano** • Ukutlola imitjho ekhamba ngamibili elinganako ngobude enevumelwano • Ukusebenzisa igido nevumelwano ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamalunga ukuthuthukisa igido **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	**Ukupeleda** • Amagama anabongwaqa abathathu namane, isib, utitjhera, nghala; tshwaya, inghwani, njll **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encani inja. • Ukusebenzisa isihlanganiso (u-'ukuba') • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso sesimo, isib. Khulu, mbala, pheze • Ukusebenzisa ifanatjhada, ifanakamisa, ifanangwaqa, ukwenzasamuntu, ivumelwano, igido, njll **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Izenzo ezimtjhwana, isib. Ngena ngaphakathi, hlukanisa phakathi

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
		Ukuzijayeza ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nangokuphandlusela, nangebelo elifaneleko **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundweko		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukulalela itheksthi yelwazi,** isib. umbiko wamaphuzu/umbiko/ihlathululo yetheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukubona nokuphawula ngombono oqakathekileko begodu nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukwabelana nokunikela ngemibono • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko **Ukulalela ihlathululo abe ahlathulule iindawo/iintjalo/iimbandana/izinto** • Ukubona iindawo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlathulula indawo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amanye wamagama amatjha • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako,** isib. amatjhadi, / amathebula/amamebhengqondo/ iimebhe/iinthombe Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni neenthombeni/okubonwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukuskima • Ukubona nokuphawula ngombono oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisetheksthini ebukelwako **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa esetheksthini (ngomlomo/ ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso** Iresibhi nofana iinlayelo ezilula Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ibonelo phambili elisuselwa etheksthini neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukubonela phambili, ukuqalisisa isithombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imitlhala ebujameni obuthileko	**Ukulebula noku/nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako,** isib. Amatjhadi/ amathebula/imimebhenqondo/ amamebhe/iinthombe • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukulebula amatheksthi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko ukulebula, isib. igama linye nofana mabili kwaphela **Ukusebenzisa ilwazi elisuselwa etheksthini ebukelwako ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi** • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukutlola ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll.	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama anabongwaqa abathathu namane, isib, utitjhera, nghala; tshwaya, inghwani, njll **Ukusebenza ngamagama nemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesikhathi((ngesikhathi) isandiso sendawo (phezu kwa), ubumnini (na) • Ukusebenzisa isihlanganiso u-'ukuba' • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo, isib. u 'nga' ukutjengisa ikghono, 'nga' ukubawa ivumo • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukuhluka (kodwana), isizathu (ngombana) begodu nomnqopho (ukuze) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwa emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
		• Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene netheksthi • Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqo-phileko yetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokulandelana kween-layelo • Ukulandela iinlayelo **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 9-10	**Ukulalela umdlalo ofundelwe phezulu nofana olalelwe emrhatjhweni nofana kumabonwakude** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni • Ukubuyelela acoce umdlalo ngokulandelana kwawo • Ukutjho amagama wabalingisi ngefanelo Ukulingisa umlingisi nofana isehlakalo esijayelekileko • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana enembako • Ukuveza imiqondo namazizo • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukutjengisa ilemuko lokuhluka kokuhlalisana • Ukutjhuguluka kelinye ilimi utjhugulukele kelinye ngefanelo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukhetha okukodwa ngelanga kokuzijayeza) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ neenkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	**Ukufunda umdlalo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukubona indatjana enokulandelana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngokwesikhathi • Ukucoca ngabalingisi nesizinda • Ukuveza amazizo ahlahlambiswe yitheksthi • Ukucoca ngamatshwayolwetheksthi khulukhulu amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu nesakhiwo • Ukulingisa umdlalo nofana ingcenye efitjhani yomdlalo **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, ukuphandlusela begodu nangebelo elifaneleko **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukwenza ukubuyekezwa kwencwadi okufitjhani ngomlomo kusetjenziswa ifremu efaneleko	**Ukutlola ikulumo pendulwano** • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukuhlela ikulumiswano ngokulamana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yelwazimagama • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo nesikhala • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathulul-mezwi sakhe **Ukutlola ukubuyekezwa** **kwencwadi elula kusetjenziswa ifremu** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukunikela umbono wakhe **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ihlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ungci, amakhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, unobuza, isibabazo **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esizako • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragako' (isib. Usafunda) • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesikhathi (isib. kusasa, izolo) • Ukubona nokusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni ngesihloko esijayelekileko** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko abe aphendule imibuzo • Ukugcina ingcoco • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi obudisi khulu** • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana, ukunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo olula, ikondlo nofana ingoma • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana elalelweko nofana efundiweko	**Ukufunda indatjana** Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ ukuziphendulela/indatjana ezihlekisako/ ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili kususelwa esihlokweni neenthobeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. Ukubonelaphambili ngokuzokwenzeka • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi ngokunabileko, isib. Kubayini? Ucabanga bunjani? • Ukubuyelela indatjana ngokulandelana kusetjenziswa iinhlanganiso • Ukufunisela nokuhlathulula iinzathu zezenzeko esisendatjaneni • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela wendatjana • Ukunikela umbono wakhe ngetheksthi **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi eyafundwa ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/itheksthi efundiweko	**Ukutlola indatjana ngesekelo elihlelekileko** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yelwazimagama ukufaka hlangana izabizwana neenhlanganiso begodu nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola begodu neekhala eziphakathi kweengaba ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngobuhlakani **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neehlathululo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa amagama angabalekiko, isib. ilwandle, iwoma, iqubi, ihlabathi, njll. • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko, isib. UBingweni ufunda iphephendaba; Kunencwadi yinye/Kuneencwadi ezimbili/UThoko uthunga umseme. • Ukusebenzisa 'za' ukutjengisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Kuzokuba neenwuruwuru namhlanje • Ukusebenzisa izandiso (phezu, phasi, ngehla) • Ukusebenzisa unobuza • Ukusebenzisa isibabazo **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomabizwafane

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
Iveke 3-4	**Ukulalela i-inthavyu/ikulumo ehlelekileko** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukukhumbula imibono eqakathekileko • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko • Ukuphendula ngefanelo • Ukunikela imibono **Ukulalela nokunikela umlayezo/ imilayezo ngokomlomo** • Ukubona umqondo oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukubona bonyana umlayezo unqotjhiswe kubani nokuthi ubuya kubani • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwemilayezo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (**ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo olula/ ikondlo/nofana ingoma • Ukudlala umdalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako,** isib.amatjhadi/ amathebula/iimebhengqondo/imebhe/ iinthombe Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ibonela phambili elisuselwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamaqhinga wokufunda, isib.ukubonela phambili, kusetjenziswa itjhada nemitlhala yobujamo obuthile, ukuskenela ukuthola ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib. Kubayini? Ucabanga bunjani? • Ukurhumutjha nokucoca ngokubukelwako • Ukurhunyeza itheksthi ngokusekelelwa, isib.ukuzalisa ngamagama emtlolweni osirhunyezo **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** Ukufunda amathekisti aphathelene nokuhlalisana isib. imilayezo • Ukubona umbono eqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko	**Ukutlola isigaba ngokusetjenzisa ifremu** • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yelwazimagama okufaka hlangana izabizwana, iinhlanganiso nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukugwala, amalebula begodu/ nofana ukuqedelela itheksthi ebukelwako,** isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula, /amamebhenqondo/ iimebhe/iinthombe • Ukutlola nokubeka ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukutjengisa ukuhlobana hlangana neencenye ezihlukahlukeneko zemitlolo ebukelwako ngefanelo • Ukutlola imitjho ehlathulula itjhadi • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukutlola amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana** isib. imilayezo • Ukukhetha okumumethweko komlayezo okufaneleko	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ngefanelo, kusetjenziswa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukungezelela (begodu), ukulamanisa/ukulandelanisa (kwase, ngaphambi) • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukubala, ukulandelanisa begodu nokuphikisa (kodwana) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa unobangela nomphumela (ukuze) • Ukubuyekeza ukusetjenziswa kesabizwana soqobo, isib, mina, wena, yena, yona, bona, **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
		• Ukubona bonyana umlayezo unqotjhiswe kubani nokuthi ubuya kubani • Ukuhlathulula isakhiwo esisetjenzisiweko **Ukufunda amatheksthi abukelwako,** isib iphostara nofana isaziso namkha iphamflethi Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukucoca bonyana itheksthi ikhuluma ngani • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho nangabamukelilwazi betheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko ngemitjho emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 • Ukuveza ukuphendula ngokwemizwa ngetheksthi efundiweko	• Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo elifaneleko • Ukunqophisa umlayezo emntwini ngefanelo • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukutlola igama lakhe ekugcineni **Ukutlama nokukhiqiza itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. iphostara nofana isaziso nofana iphamflethi • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokugwalal anjengombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yomtlolo ogadangisiweko. • Ukusebenzisa isendlalelo esifaneleko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho ngokusebjenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezisendatjaneni • Ukunikela umbono wakhe ngendatjana • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngokulandelana okufaneleko kusetjenziswa iinhlanganisi **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi obudisi khulu** • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana, unikele abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (**ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, igido, ikondlo nofana ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkomba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zabo • Ukubuyelela acoce iindatjana azizwileko nofana ezifundiweko	**Ukufunda indatjana enekulumo pendulwano** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonela phambili, kusetjenziswa umtlhala wobujamo obuthile • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo, isizinda nabalingisi • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezisendatjaneni • Ukunikela imibono yakhe ngendatjana • Ukurhunyeza indatjana ngokusizwa • Ukubona bonyana ngiyiphi iingcenye yendatjana eyikulumo pendulwano yendatjaneni • Ukulingisa indatjana nofana ingcenye yendatjana	**Ukutlola indaba enesisekelo esihlelekileko ngekulumo-pendulwano** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko kukulumo-pendulwano • Ukungezelela umutjho ngokusebenzisa iimphawulo nezandiso • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama elingezelelweko ukufaka hlangana izabizwana neenhlangaiso nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, isipelingi namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, unobuza, isibabazo, ungci **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukukhetha (isib. i... nofana....) • Ukuthoma ukulemuka nokusebenzisa ikuluko ebikako/ embiko • Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula ekulumeni enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa amakhoma ukuhlukanisa amabizo erhelweni • Ukusebenzisa i-aphostrofi ukutjengisa ubumnini **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6		**Ukufunda idayari nofana ukutlola ngedayarini** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwe eenhlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, ukubonela phambili, Ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imitlhala ebujameni obuthileko • Ukubona nokucoca ngomuntu otlola idayari • Ukuveza amazizo ngokuhlahlambiswe yitheksthi **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa nokuphandlusela okufaneleko **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukuzibandakanya eenkulumiswaneni ngesihloko esijayelekileko** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukubuza imibuzo eqakathekileko nokuphendula ngefanelo • Ukugcina ingcoco • Ukuveza imibono • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye **Ukulalela ikulumo nofana izaziso ezifitjhani,** isib.emrhatjhweni, kumabonwakude nofana ukufunda itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuhlathulula umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukurhumutjha nokucocisana ngomlayezo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya umdunduzelo, ikondlo nofana ukuvuma ingoma elula • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ayizwileko nofana efundiweko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi** Itheksthi esuselwa encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonela phambili, kusetjenziswa itjhada nemitlhala wobujamo obuthile, ukuskenela ukuthola ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukuphendula abe athome ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib Kubayini? Ucabanga bunjani? • Ukurhumutjha nokucoca ngokubukelwako • Ukurhunyeza itheksthi ngokusekelwa, isib. ukuzalisa ngamagama atjhiweko emtlolweni orhunyeziweko **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda itheksthi ebukelwako,** Isib. iphostara nofana isaziso namkha iphamflethi Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukucocisana ngeenthombe	**Ukutlola isigaba ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yelwazimagama u ukufaka hlangana izabizwana, neenhlanganiso nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda neenhlathululo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukugwala nokukhiqiza itheksthi ebukelwako** isib. iphostara nofana isaziso nofana iphamflethi • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokugwala anjengombala nobukhulu obuhlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yomtlolo ogadangisiweko (ifonti) • Ukusebenzisa isendlalelo esifaneleko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakh**e • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulamanisa ama-alfabhethi begodu namaledere wokuthomawegama ukuthola igama kusihlathululi-mezwi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukulemuka nokusebenzisa ikulumo engakanqophi • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) • Ukusebenzisa izandiso sesimo (isib. burhaba/masinyana; buthaka). • Ukwakha ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragelako. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amabizomvango, isib. uSiphosezwe • Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nokulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 4 ITHEMU4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YELIMI**
		• Ukucoca ngokuthi itheksthi ikhuluma ngani • Ukubona ilwazi elinqophileko • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho nangabamukeli-lwazi betheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye kokusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukubona nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokugwala anjengombala begodu nobukhulu obuhlukahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yemitlolo egandangisiweko (ifonti) **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni itheksthi efundweko		
IVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 5

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana efitjhani** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ imibiko (ukucoca) ngaye/isehlakalo esingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/ iindatjana ezilibhudango iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/ indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) [linlayelo zizakubuyelelwa qobe ngeemveke ezimbili] • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuveza umbono olula wendatjana • Ukubonela phambili ngokuzokwenzeka **Ukubuyelela ukucoca indatjana** • Ukubuyelela ucoce izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko • Ukutjho amabizo wabalingisi ngefanelo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda indatjana efitjhani** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana iincwadi zokufunda nofana iFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) (linlayelo zizokubuyelelwa qobe ngeemveke ezimbili] • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okusukelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, lsib. ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ngokusebenzisa imitlhala yamatjhada neyobujamo obuthileko • Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha alifundwe ethekstini • Ukucoca ngesihloko, isakhiwo begodu nangesizinda/itjhatjhalazi (kulapho okwenzeka khona indatjana) • Ukuveza imibono elula ngendatjana • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukwenza imisebenzi yokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa ngefanelo, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhahi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ ngababili** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana nofana imibono eqakathekileko emi-3 ukuya kemi-5 • Ukunikela umbono ngendatjana	**Ukutlola umbiko wezehlakalo zakhe** • Ukukhetha elemukweni lakhe • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko kwesihloko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ifremu esetjenziswa bafundi abaneenqabo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi, ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa llwazimagama elihlobene nesihloko **Ukutlola umbono ngendatjana** • Ukulungiselela ukutlola: ukucoca ngalokho abakuthandako/ abangakuthandiko • Ukutlola imitjho emi-2 ukuveza abakuthandako/abangakuthandiko **Ukwakha isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukulebula amakhasi ngamaledere we-alfabethi • Ukufaka amagama ama-5 neenhlathululo zawo (Ukugwala/ umutjho kusetjenziswa igama/ ihlathululo yegama) • Nofana ukuragela phambili nokufaka amagama kusihlathululi-mezwi esenziwe eGreyidini yesi- 4	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokutlola nokutlola** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukwakhela elwazini lamatjhada ukupeleda amagama, isib. • Ukwakhela elwazini lamagama avela kanengi emtlolweni • Ukubuyekeza ungci, unobuza begodu nesibabazo **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi). • Ukusebenzisa amabizo –mbala, isib. ngamagabhadlhela. • Ukubuyekeza amabizo • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sikamenzi/sehloko emtjhweni, isib. Kunencwadi yinye, Amalamune amnandi. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako. **llwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukuzibandakanya ekucocisaneni (engcocweni) yesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo elula ngesihloko • Ukutjhugulukela kelinye ilimi nakutlhogekako • Ukunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokhuluma • Ukubalalela nokukhuthaza emizamweni yabo yokukhuluma iLimi lokwEngeza • Ukukhuthaza amanye amalunga weenqhema ukusekela abanye abafundi. **Ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu** • Ukubika ngesehlakalo esisanduka ukwenzeka ngokulamana kwaso • Ukucoca izehlakalo ngokulandelana okufaneleko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi enokubukelwako**, isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhe-nqondo/amamebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana incwadi yokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngesihloko begodu nokubukela iinthombe/ amadayagramu/amamebhe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukuskimela ukuthola ilwazi elivamileko, ukusebenzisa • imitlhala yobujamo obukhethekileko ukufumana ihlathululo • Ukubona amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukunikela ihlathulula yamagama angakajayeleki • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa ngefanelo, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono esencwadini • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe	**Ukutlola umbiko wamaphuzu** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukutlola isihloko • Ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi, ukupeleda begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola afaneleko • Ukulungisa ukupeleda ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi begodu nokubuyelela umthlatlhabejo • Ukugwala/ukuqedelela nokulebula okubukelwako', isib. amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ amamebhengqondo/amamebhe/ amaplani/amadayagramu Ukukhetha ilwazi eliqakathekileko • Ukufaka amalebula afaneleko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ezitjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje • Ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo u 'nga' ukutjengisa ikghono', 'nga' ukubawa ivumo • Ukusebenzisa 'fanele' ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesidlulileko, isib. Khamba, khambile/khambe • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. kusasa, izolo) nofana zesimo (kanengi) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ umbiko (ukucoca) ngaye/iindatjana ezinezehlakalo ezingakajayeleki/ iindatjana/iindatjana ezihlekisako/ iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/ indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukukhetha eenhlathululweni ezenziwa ngomlomo ukubona abantu abasendatjaneni • Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo yomlomo ukubona abantu abasendatjaneni • Ukuveza amazizo nemibono ngeendatjana • Ukuphendula ngomlomo imibuzo ephathelana nendatjana **Ukulingisa obunye ubujamo obujayelekileko** • Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo pendulwano ukufaka hlangana ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi sesenzo ngefanelo	**Ukufunda indatjana**. Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana iincwadi zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib.ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko ukuthola incazelo, ukufundela ukuthola imiininingwana • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana **Ukufunda amatheksthi wezokuhlalisana**, isib iimemo • Ukuhlathulula umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukubona amatshwayo wetheksthi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuthola ihlathululo yamagama amatjha **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa ngefanelo, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela	**Ukutlola ihlathululo elula yabantu** • Ukutlola okungasenani isigaba esisodwa • Ukutlola ngokuzitlamela • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesikhathi sanje esiragako **Ukutlola umlayezo omfitjhani** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo isib. Isingeniso, ilanga, njll • Ukwakha imitjho ngefanelo **Ukutlola iingaba** • Ukuhlathulula isehlakalo esihleliweko • Ukuhlela izenzeko nezehlakalo ngokulamana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi ezizako • Ukuhlola ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, unobuza, isibabazo, ungci **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amagama angabalekiko (ipuphu, amanzi, amafutha) • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (phezu, phasi, eqadi, njll) • Ukutjengisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelan (bese, ngaphambi) • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza, isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ikulumo engakanqophi • Ukutlola amagabhadlela kumabizombala, eenhlokweni nemaledereni wokuthoma wegama **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela. • Amabizomvango, (isib. isiphaphamtjhini)

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	**Ukuzindla ngethexsthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni ngethexsthi efundweko		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukulalela nokulandela iinlayelo isib. zokwenza into ethileko** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) kulandelwa iinlayelo • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukuzwisisa ukulamanisa ngefanelo **Ukuhlathulula iindlela yekambiso elula** • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa atjengisa ukulandelana kwezehlakalo, isib. kokuthoma, okulandelako, kwamaswaphelo, njll. • Ukubona iincenye kilokho okupheleleko **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi** • Ukunikela iinlayelo • Ukudlhegana • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukwenza ikondlo i nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana/iincwadi zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib.ukwenza ibonelo phambili, imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokulamana kwemilayo • Ukuhlathulula okufanele kwenziwe • Ukulandela iinlayelo (nakukghonakalako) **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayela ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa ngefaneleko, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela 0**Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukunikela ukubuyekeza okufitjhana ngomlomo • Ukufaka amaphuzu aqakathekileko, isib. isihloko • Ukuveza umbono wakhe ngetheksthi	**Ukutlola iinlayelo** • Usebenzisa imininingwana enqophileko ngefaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelanisa ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako, isib. kokuthoma, kwesibili, okulandelako, njll • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko **Ukutlola ubufakazi bekambiso** • Ukutlola ihlathululo yalokho okufanele kwenziwe nofana umbiko wamaphuzu ngokulamana kwawo o.u.ukuziphendulela ngekambiso eyenziwako • Ukutlola ubufakazi ngokulandelana kwako • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako/iinhlanganiso • Ukuphawula ngekambiso elandelweko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ubumnini (isib. Amehlo kaJuguja abomvu) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisaamagama aphathelene nenani/ukubala njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) • Ukuthoma ukuzwaisisa iimphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo u- 'ba' emtjhweni • Ukusebenzisa i-aphostrofi ukutjengisa ukukhuluma burhaba, isib. Ngifun' inyama. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama asuselwe emathekstini afundwe ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 9-10	**Ukulalela ikondlo/ingoma** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukhuluma ngekondlo (ikondlo ikhuluma ngani) • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano negido • Ukunikela umbono wakhe (ngakuthandako/nangakuthandiko ngekondlo) **Ukurhaya ikondlo** • Ukuphimisa amagama ngefanelo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa • Ukudlulisa igido **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda i/iinkondlo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi ni etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucoca ngesihloko nangemibono eqakathekileko yekondlo • Ukucoca ngevumelwano • Ukucoca ngamagama athoma ngomdumo ofanako • Ukucoca ngamagama alingisa umdumo wawo • Ukucoca ngokumadanisa izinto, isib. “ucula njengenyoni”, “Uyikwekwezi” • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo/ iinkondlo(ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) **Ukuzijayeza** **ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokungokuphandlusela ngefanelo, ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa • Ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, imitjhwana nebelo ngefanelo, **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukumadanisa iincwadi/iindatjana/ amatheksthi afundweko	**Ukutlola i/iinkondlo ezilula/ ngokusebenzisa ifremu nofana imitjho eneemvumelwano** • Ukubuyelela isakhiwo esifanako ukwakha isigqi begodu namaphetheni wekondlo • Ukusebenzisa amagama alingisa imidumo yawo • Ukusebenzisa amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako **Ukutlola ngeenkondlo** • Ukuhlathulula bonyana ikondlo ikhuluma ngani • Ukuveza amazizo ngekondlo **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakhe **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa ubulili (isib. ikomo/ ikunzi; isikhukhukazi/umqude) • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo • Ukusebenzisa izenzo ezisesikhathi sanje nesadlulako, isib. gijima, gijime • Ukusebenzisa u‘zo’ukutjengisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Ilanga lizokutjhisa, **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ iindatjana zokuziphendulela/ indatjana ephathelene nezehlakalo esingakajayeleki/indatjana ehlekisako/ iindatjana ezilibhudanga/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala /indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko/incwadi nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuphendula imibuzo ephathelene nokuthi ngikuphi okwathoma kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, njll • Ukunikela imibono yakhe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib Kubayini banga…? Bewungenza njani…? • Ukuveza amazizo nemibono, isib. Kubayini kunga…? **Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/ engcocweni yesihloko esijayelekileko, ukutjhugulukela kelinye ilimi nakutlhogekako** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukukhuthaza abanye abafundi bonyana bakhulume	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini nofana e/ encwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngesihloko begodu nokubukela iinthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib.ukwenza amabonelo phambili, ngokusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko • Ukucoca ngelwazimagama elitjha • Ukubona ukulamana kwezehlakalo, isizinda begodu nabalingisi • Ukwakha imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomoa nofana ngokutlolo)** Ukufunda incwadi/ukubuyekezwa kwendatjana elula • Ukubona amatshwayo aqakathekileko, isib. isihloko, irhelo labalingisi, ukurhunyeza okufitjhani • Ukunikela umbono wokubuyekeza **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo	**Ukutlola indatjana elula ngefremu** • Ukutlola umutjho osingeniso ngefanelo • Ukutlola izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa amagama iinhlanganiso (begodu, kodwana) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo • Ukutlola isiphetho ngefanelo **Ukutlola ukubuyekeza kwencwadi/ kwendatjana elula ngefremu** • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukufaka isihloko, abalingisi abaqakathekileko begodu nesakhiwo • Ukufaka hlangana ukurhunyezwa kwesakhiwo • Ukuveza umbono wakhe ngetheksthi **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amaledere we-alfabethi begodu namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululi-mezwi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela, isib. amafutha, amanzi, amathe • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isibonelo, Encani inja • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo • Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kweendlela zokubuza imibuzo, isib. ngubani, yini, nini, ngiyiphi, kubayini, bunjani • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ezitjengisa ukwengeza, isib. (begodu) nokwehluka isib. (kodwana) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Ikholokhatjhini, isib. Ndlelahle, langelihle lamabeletho, njll

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI**
	Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoce iindaba zakhe • Ukucoca ngokuhlobana kwelemuko lakhe	**Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukubuyekeza incwadingomlomo kafitjhani		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI**
iveke 3-4	**Ukulalela ithexsthi yelwazi**, isib. iinhlathululo zomlomo zezinto/iintjalo/ iimbandana/iindawo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona into/izinto • Ukuhlathulula bonyana zingasetjenziselwa ini • Ukugwala nokulebula into **Ukuhlukanisa izinto** ngokuya ngomgomo njengomnqopho wazo nofana ngamakghono • Ukuhlela izinto ngeenqhema zazo • Ukuhlathulula bonyana kubayini izinto zikhambisane • Ukuzalisa ithebula ngaphasi kweenhloko ezifaneleko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukucoca ngokuhlobana kwelemuko lakhe	**Ukufunda itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako, isib** amatjhadi/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ iimebhenqondo/amamebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okususelwe esihlokweni begodu neenthombeni/ kokubukelwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukuskima • Ukuskenelaukuthola ilwazi eliqakathekileko, isib. amahlelo weenkhathi nofana amatjhejuli • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi begodu nangokubukelwako **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana	**Ukutlola ihlathululo efitjhani yezinto/yeentjalo/yeembandana/ yeendawo ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukufaka hlangana imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa aphathelene nokubala ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo **Ukwenza isirhunyezo semebhegqondo, sethexsthi yelwazi efitjhani** • Ukubona okungasenani amaphuzu aqakathekileko amathathu • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko • Ukugwala/ukuqedelela begodu nokulebula imitlolo ebukelwako isib. amatjhadi/amathebula, / amadayagramu/amamebhengqondo/ amamebhe/iinthombe/ • Ukufaka imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa Ilwazimagama ngefanelo **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi sakho • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelanisa amaledere begodu namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululimezwi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukwakhela amabizo mbala, isib. ngamagabhadlhela • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esizako • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula iqiniso zombelele, isib. Ilanga liphuma ePumalanga' • Ukungezelela ukusetjenziswa kwesizasenzou-'ba' • Ukusebenzisa izandiso sendawo, sesikhathi (phezu kwa, ngesikhath), ubumnini (na-). **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathexsthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomqondophika (amagama anehlathululo engafaniko, isib. dana/ thaba • Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** **(**Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zendabuko/ iindatjana zokuziphendulela/iindatjana ezinezehlakalo ezisingakajayeleki/ iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala /indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Itheksthi esuselwe encwadi etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukunikela umibono wakhe • Ukuphendula imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib Kubayini banga…? Bewungenza njani…? • Ukuveza amazizo nemibono, isib. Kubayini kunga…? • Ukutlola ilwazi elifaneleko ngemdatjana ngokusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko • Ukulebula/ukuqedelela itheksthi enokubukelwako, isib. idayagramu nofana ithebula ngendatjana **Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana** • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako • Ukusebenzisa ukulamanisa izehlakalo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama wokuhlanganisa	**Ukufunda iindatjana,** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana begodu usebenzise imitlhala ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo • Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzeko • Ukuzwisisa Ilwazimagama • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana ngokulandelana okufaneloko (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola) **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeze ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo **Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuveza ukupendula ngemizwa ngetheksthi efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa ukufunda nepilo yakhe	**Ukutlola indatjana ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukutlola okungasenani iingaba ezimbili • Ukuhlanganisa iingaba ngokusebenzisa iinhlanganiso • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola afundweko amatjha • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokutlama umtlolo, isib. ukusebenzisa ukumadanisa • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola neenkhala hlangana neengaba • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululimezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukukghedlha amagama amade ngeencezwana ezincani, isib, ngo-mba-na, umu-tjho **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlangana lezo eziphathelene neminyaka/izinga lokuphakama komtjhiso nokuthi izinto zenziwe ngani • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u-'fanele' ukutjengisa ukatelela • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u "za" • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isingasenzo, isib. Nangabe....., bese ..... ukutjengisa umbandela **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abongqondofana (amagama anehlathululo efanako, isibonelo, ingoma/iculo

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukucoca ngokuhlobana kwelemuko lakhe			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukulalela nokuphendula iinlayelo zomlomo** • Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) ulandele iinlayelo • Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa amagama akatelelelako • Ukuhlathulula bonyana kuzokwenzekani (nangabe iinlayelo azilandelwa) **Ukulingisa ubujamo obujayelekileko,** isib. ukunikela iinlayelo • Ukunikela okungasenani iinkombatjhuba/iinlayelo/ezi-4 ezilamana ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi/ilwazi-magama nelimi lomzimba elifaneleko isib. Amagama weenkombatjhuba, imiyalo **Ukuzijayeza ukulalela nokukhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nolandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula	**Ukufunda ithekisti yekambiso** isib. Iresibhi nofana iinlayelo zokwenza okuthileko Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okusukelwa esihlokweni begodu neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda njengokuskenela ukuthola imininingwana enqophileko • Ukucoca ngemininingwana enqophileko yetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokulamana kweenlayelo ngefanelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo yetheksthi • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuziijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo	**Ukutlola iresiphi nofana iinlayelo zokwenza okuthile ngokusebenzisa ifremu** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukufaka irhelo leenthako • Ukufaka indlela yokwenza ngokulamanisa ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa kwamagama • Ukwethula umsebenzi ohlwengekileko ngokusebenzisa isakhiwo efaneleko, njengeenhlokwana **Ukutlola ihlathululo efitjhani ngekambiso elandelweko, umbiko ngokulamana kwamaphuzu** • Ukufaka loke ilwazi eliqakathekileko • Ukutlola ihlathululo ngokulandelana kwayo • Ukuphawula ngekambiso elandelweko	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Amagama athoma ngo g-, ng, ngh, kgh **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) • Ukusebenzisa izandiso z, esimo, isib. kamnandi, kanengi, ncono • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esizako (isib. 'Ngizombona kusasa' 'Ngiyombona kusasa.') • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukuphikisana (kodwana), isizathu (ngombana) begodu nomnqopho (bonyana). • Ukusebenzisa abonobuza. • Ukusebenzisa iimbabazo. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (NGOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSEBENZISWA KWELIMI**
		Ukuzindla ngamatheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili • Ukumadanisa iincwadi nofana amatheksthi afundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakho	**Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho usebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa iincazelo njll	
IVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela ihlathululo yeendawo/ yabantu yomlomo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuyelela ilwazi eliqakathekileko elisendatjana, isib. etjhadini/ ethebulini • Ukubona okufanako nokungafaniko **Ukulalela nokunikela umbika ngawe** • Ukukhumbula ilemuko lakho ngokulandelanisa ngefanelo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke kokuthoma, kwesibili, njll. **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakho	**Ukufunda indatjana** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/ ukuziphendulela/iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/iindatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimelele epilweni yamambala/iindatjana ezingasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukuzwisisa amatshwayo wetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko ukubona ihlathululo, ukuthatha iinquntо • Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela endatjaneni isib. kwenzekeni? nini…? • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukubona nokucoca ngabalingisi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo	**Ukubuyelela utlole indatjana ngamagama wakho, usebenzisa ifremu** • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko • Ukubona izehlakalo eziqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi, ukupeleda, iimphumuzi neenkhala hlangana neengaba ngefanelo **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululi-mezwi sakho** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Amagama athoma ngo r, rh, isib. rorobha, rhurhuba **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi) • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo, iinciphiso neenkhuliso zesiphawulo • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenzi, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/kuneencwadi ezimbili ... • Ukusebenzisa isibabazo **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2		Ukufunda isigaba esifitjhani • Ukucoca umbono oqakathekileko nemininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhunyeza ngesekelo isib ukukhetha ukurhunyeza okuphuma phambili **Ukuzindla ngethexsthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukubuyekeza incwadi efitjhani ngomlomo ngokusebenzisa ifremu efaneleko		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukukhuluma ngesihloko esijayelekileko esilungiselelweko** • Ukuhlela nokulungiselela amaphuzu aqakathekileko • Ukutjho okungasenani imitjho emi-5 ngesihloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela begodu ulandele iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakho	**Ukufunda amatheksthi welwazi anokubukelwako isib.**amatjhadi/ amathebula/idayagramu/iimebhe-nqondo/iimebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuskenela imininingwana eqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngelwazi eliqakathekileko elinikelweko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukukhetha imininingwana yokuphendula imibuzo efaneleko **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nokuphandlusela ngefanelo **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukubuyelela ucoce ngetheksthi ngemitjho emi-5.	**Ukugwala/ukuzalisa nokulebula amatheksthi alula abukelwako** isib. amatjhadi/amathebula, / imebhenqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi letheksthi etloliweko nofana ebonwako • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokuhlwengekileko • Ukudlulisa umlayezo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo/ amadayagramu afaneleko **Ukwenza isirhunyezo semebhengqondo ngetheskti efitjhani** • Ukubona okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu aqakathekileko • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Amagama athoma ngo c, coca, cimela **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula iqiniso zombelele, isib. Ilanga litjhinga eTjhingalanga • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa inani njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll begodu namagama ahlanganisako, isib.kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo) • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka lezo eziphathelene nomnyaka/amazinga wokutjhisa/ nokuthi izinto zenziwa ngani **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Imitjhwana eyisenzo, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena ngaphakathi.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela iindatjana** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/ iindatjana zokuziphendulela/ iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/indatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuzwisisa iindatjana, ukuphendula imibuzo elula ngefalelo • Ukunikela umbiko wakhe • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakho **Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana** • Ukuhlathulula izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo • Ukuveza abalingisi abaqakathekileko • Ukubuyelela ucoce indatjana ngokulamana kwezehlakalo ngokuya ngesikhathi kunikela umqondo • Ukutjhukumisa isiphetho esinye • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ezethulwe emagreyidini agadungileko	**Ukufunda indatjana enekulumo-pendulwano** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuzwisisa bonyana isakhiwo nabalingisi zingajamela umbono othileko wephasi • Uphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukuveza isimilo/umlayezo oqakathekileko wendatjana **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda iinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib. ukubonelela phambili, ukuqalisisa iinthombe ngokuyelela, ukusebenzisa imitlhala esebujameni obuthileko • Ukucoca ngesihloko nombono oqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngevumelwano nangekumadanisa (isifaniso) • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambbiswa yikondlo	**Ukutlola indatjana elula efaka ikulumo-pendulwano** • Ukutlola indatjana ekarisako (Indatjana enesingeniso umzimba nesiphetho nesiphetho • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sesenzo ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso “begodu”, “kodwana” • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatshwayo wokufunda nokutlol ukufana abodzubhula • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa, isib. imimebhengqondo • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo/umtlamo yokuthoma • Ukuhlola ukupeledwa kwamagama • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Amagama athoma ngetjhada u-k- alandelwa ngu-e nofana u-i: ukusebenzisa u-k ukupeleda igama, isib. kela, ketula; kibo, kira, kinatela • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, abonobuza, isibabazo, ungci **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukwakha imitjho elulangokusebenzisa ihloko, isenzo, umenziwa. Isib. UBongi/ufunda/ incwadi. Umma/upheka/umratha. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa ubujamo/ umbandela (nangabe, ngakho-ke) • Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko. • Ukuthoma ukubona nokusebenzisa ikulumo emumbiko. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukuzijayeze ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Coca iindaba zakho	**Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo **Ukuzindla ngethexsthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukuhlobanisa amathexsthi nepilo yakhe • Ukwabelana imibono ngethexsthi		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/ engcocweni yesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukukhuthaza amalunga wesiqhema bonyana basekele abanye abalingani babo • Ukusebenzisa imiqondo nelwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukutjhugulukela kelinye ilimi nakufunekako **Ukudlala imidlalo yelimi** • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana, ukunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakho	**Ukufunda itheksthi yekambiso, isib.** Iinlayelo ze-experimende yesayensi elula, nofana iprojekth Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni/nokubukelwako • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskima • Ukufumana imininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha okubukelwako • Ukuhlathulula ukulandelanisa nesakhiwo • Ukulandela iinlayelo **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo **Ukufunda amatheksthi wemininingwana asuselwa kukharikhyulamu** isib. umbiko omfitjhani, ihlathululo esuselwa kwesinye isifundo • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili okususelwa eenhlokweni neenthombeni/ nokubukelwako	**Ukutlola itheksthi** yelwazi, isib. amatheksthi asetjenziswa kezinye iimfundo • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokulamana kwalo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko • Ukufaka imininingwana enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo embiko lapho umenziwa athatha indawo yehloko ngefaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. immebhengqondo • Ukutlola ukutlhatlhabejo/umtlama wokuthoma • Ukuhlola ukupeleda • Ukutlola ukutlhatlhabeja/umtlamo wokugcina **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo, njll.	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Amagama athoma ngetjhada u k, ikapho, kokomeja, njll **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthuthukisa ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelanisa begodu nokwehlukana • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ikulumo emubiko. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ukulandula. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela. **Ukuhlomelela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iinlungelelo emsukeni**

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8		• Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga woku-funda isib. ukuskima • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukurhumutjha nokucoca ngokubuke-lwako **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono yetheksthi		

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 9-10	**Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/ engcocweni yesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukubuza begodu uphendule imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela • Ukukhuthaza amanye amalunga wesiqhema bonyana basekele abanye abalingani babo • Ukutjhugulukela kelinye ilimi nakufunekako • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib. Ungenzani wena....? **Ukudlala imidlalo elula** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko nelimi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukuthuthukisa indatjana enezehlakalo ezilamana ngokuya ngokwesikhathi ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo namatshwayonokuphandlusela begodu nelimi lomzimba zomzimba ukudlulisa umlayezo • Ukuphimisa amagama kuzwakale begodu nangefanelo	**Ufunda umdlalo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: Ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukubona izehlakalo zendatjana ngokulamana kwazo ngokuya ngesikhathi • Ukucoca ngabalingisi, isizinda begodu nangezenzeko • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yitheksthi • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo somdlalo **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphandlusela, nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa umtlolo • Ukufundela phezulu, ngokusebenzisa ipimiso, ibelo ngefanelo. Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundweko	**Ukutlola ikulumo-pikiswano/umtlolo womdlalo ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukuhlela ikulumo-pikiswano nesenzeko ngokulamana kwazo • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokutlola engakahleleki • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo, isib ikholoni isibabazo nonobuza Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa immebhengqondo • Ukukhiqiza ukutlhatlhabeja/umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko, obonakalako oneenkhala ezifaneleko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo: ikhoma, ikholoni, isemikholoni, abodzubhula, **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo(isib. ikomo/ikunzi; isikhukhukazi/umqude) • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ngefanelo, isib. Khamba, khambe • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ngefanelo • Ukwakhela ekuzwisiseni nekusebenziseni isikhathi sanje. • Ukwakhela ekuzwisiseni nekusebenziseni isikhathi sanje • ulula iintatimende zephasi loke;/ zombelele. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa ukukhetha (isib. kungaba yi ..... nofana .....) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obusebejameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 9-10	**Ukuzijayeze ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe			

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/ iindatjana zokuziphendulela/(umbiko)/ iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/indatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuzwisisa iindatjana • Uphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo efaneleko • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi isib. kubayini anga…? Khuyini…? Ucabanga bunjani…? • Ukucoca ngezinto eziphathelene nokuziphatha, zokuhlalisana, nobujamo obudinga ilihlo lokuhlaba endatjaneni, atjhugulukele kelinye ilimi nakutlhogekeko **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi** • Ukulandela nokunikela iinlayelo ngefanele • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yelwazimagama • Ukudhlegana ngokunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko ukufumana ihlathululo yamagama amatjha • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko neminye imininingwana • Ukuveza ilandelano lezehlakalo • Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza imibuzo ebudisi khulu, isib, nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi isib. kubayini kunga…? Khuyini…? Ucabanga bunjani…? • Ukucoca ngezinto zokuziphatha, zokuhlalisana begodu nezinobujamo obudinga ilihlo lokuhlaba ngendatjana, atjhugulukele kelinye ilimi nakutlhogekeko **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** Ukuzijayeze ukufunda • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo	**Ukutlola umbiko ngezehlakalo zakhe** • Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko ngelemuko lakho • Ukucoca ngesehlakalo ngokulamana kwaso • Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela **Ukutlola indatjana elula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana • Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngokucabangisisa khulukhulu imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yelwazi-magama • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe ziingaba ezikhambelanako ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ahlanganisako begodu namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola elandelako ukutlola indatjana • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. iimebhengqondo • Ukutlola ukutlhatlhabeja/umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyelela utlole ngemva kokuthola umbiko obuyako	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. itjhogo, imali) • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlangana iminyaka/ubujamo bezulu/nokubana izinto zenziwa ngani, isib. ukufaka hlangana (isib. izinto ezenziwe ngewulu) • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sehloko/sikamenziwa, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili..... **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(Ukuk**hetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngeendaba zakhe	**Ukufunda nokusombulula iphazeli yamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifanelo • Ukupeleda amagama ngefaneleko • Ukuhlathulula ihlathululo ya magama/ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana ngemitjho emi-5 nofana esi-6 • Ukwenza ukubuyekezwa kwencwadi okufitjhani ngomlomo	**Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni** • Ukucoca ngeenhloko ezijayelekileko ukufaka hlangana ezibuya kwezinye iimfundo • Ukusebenzisa amakghono wokucabanga asezingeni eliphezulu isib. ukucoca ngamathuba angcono nangasingcono, ukunikela imibono • Ukusebenzisa imiqondo nelwazimagama elivele kwezinye iimfundo • Ukudhlegana, ukutjengisa ihlonipho kabanye nokuhlonipha imibono yabanye **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Ukukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda itheksthi yeenrhatjhi** isib. i-athikili yemegezini nofana umbiko weendaba. Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili kobana itheksthi imayelana nani ngokuyibukelisisa • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskima, ukuskena • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko nangemininingwana enqophileko • Ukuzwisisa isakhiwo nomtlamo wamatheksthi weenrhatjhi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngomtlolo)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo **Ukufunda nokuzwisisa iphostara** • Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye ukusetjenziswa kwelimi	**Ukutlola itheksthi yelwazi ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukukhetha isihloko esifaneleko • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka ilwazi elimayelana nobuhle nobumbi bethekstthi • Ukuhlela ubuhle nobumbi bethekstthi ngethebula Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola elandelako • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib. iimebhengqondo • Utlola ukutlhatlhabeja/umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyelela utlole ngemva kokuthola umbiko obuyako **Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama** **Ukutlama iphostara** • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu bomtlolo ogadangiswako ngefanelo • amasayizi aprintiweko ngokuphumelela • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlengekileko, nofundekako	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kwaphela, isib. amafutha, amanzi • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba (isib. Lokhu, lokho, lezo, lezi, leziya) • Ukusebenzisas isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo), isib. Elikhulu izuba • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo ukufaka hlangana nalezo ezihlobene neminyaka/ ubujamo bezulu/nokobana izinto zenziwe ngani • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izenzo zesikhathi sanje nesidlulileko isib. gjima; gijime. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthile** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4		**Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukuvezwa kwemizwa ekuphenduleni amatheksthi efundwako • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe	**Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweni-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/iindatjana zomlando/ iindatjana zokuziphendulela/(umbiko)/ iindatjana ezingakajayeleki/indatjana ezihlekisako/iindatjana ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona isakhiwo, abalingisi nezenzeko • Ukurhunyeza indatjana ngesekelo • Ukuveza umbono, ukunikela isizathu • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezethulwe emagreyidini wekuthomeni isib. isikhathi esadlulako nesizako **Ukucoca indatjana** • Ukufaka hlangana abalingisi nesizinda • Ukufaka isakhiwo esilula • Ukulandelanisa indatjana kuyezwakalako Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukhetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imitlhala yobujamo obuthileko ukufumana ihlathululo yamagama amatjha • Ukucoca ngemibono oqakathekileko neminye imininingwana • Ukubona ukulandelana kwezehlakalo • Ukubona isizinda nabalingisi • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi isib. kubayini anga…? Khuyini…? Ucabanga bunjani…? • Ukucoca ngezinto eziphathelene nokuziphatha nokuhlalisana begodu nobujamo obudinga ilihlo lokuhlaba endatjaneni, atjhugulukele kwelinye ilimi nakutlhogekako **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** **Ukufunda i/inkondlo** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe	**Ukutlola umbiko ngezehlakalo zakhe** • Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko ngelemuko lakhe • Ukucoca izehlakalo ngokulamana kwazo • Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo lelimi ilwazimagama, ukupeleda nelwazi • Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola **Ukutlola ukubuyekezwa kwencwadi okulula ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe • Ukufaka isihloko, umlingisi, isizinda nesirhunyezo sendatjana Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola elandelako • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa iimebhengqondo nofana amarhelo, njll • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyelela utlole ngemva kokuthola umbiko obuyako Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukwakhela ekusebenziseni iinsizasenzo, ‘nga’ ukutjengisa ikghono, ‘nga’ ukutjengisa imvumo • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. kusasa; izolo) • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesimo (isib. UZanele upheka kamnandi) • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo ezitjengisa ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ngapho) isikhathi (ntambama) ubujamo (ngomukhwa) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	• Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe • Ukukhumbula izehlakalo nofana ilemuko lakhe ngokulamana	• Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imitlhala esebujameni obuthileko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yikondlo • Ukucoca ngevumelwano, amagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako nokumadanisa **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela ngefanelo **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukwenza ukubuyekezwa kwencwadi efitjhani ngomlomo	**Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjho ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana iinhlathululo ukutjengisa incazelo, njll	

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukuzibandakanya eengcogcweni** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ukubalalela nokubakhuthaza kobana bakhulume • Ukutjhugulukela kelinye ilimi nakutlhogekako Ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni zeenhloko ezingakajayeleki khulu, isib. ezingaziwa khulu isib. Ukucabanga nokuhlathulula okungenzeka okumayelana nobujamo bokucabangela, obufana nokobana bangenzani nge-R100 • Ukhetha okumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa umyalo Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (Ukukhetha kunye kokuzijayeza ngamalanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo nofana umdunduzelo omfitjhani • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi olula • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba ezilula • Ukucoca iindaba zakhe	**Ukufunda ithexthi yelwazi evela kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu** isib. umbiko omfitjhani, ihlathululo nofana ihlathululo evela kwesinye isifundo Ithexthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngeenhloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskena ilwazi • Ukuyelela indima edlalwa ziinthombe neemfotho ekwakheni ihlathululo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngethexthi • Ukurhunyeza isigaba ngokusekelwa **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngethexthi (ngomlomo nofana ngokutlola)** Ukufunda nokuzwisisa iphostara • Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wethexthi • Ukucoca ngokhunye kokusetjenziswa kwelimi • Ukuveza nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokutlama afana nombala nobukhulu obuhlukahlukene nofana imihlobo yomtlolo ogadangiswako *(ifonti)* • Ukucoca ngesakhiwo (layout)	**Ukutlama iphostara** • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa ubukhulu bomtlolo ogadangisiwako ngefanelo ngokuphumelela • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko nofundekako Ukutlola ithexthi yelwazi ngokusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka itjhadi, igrafu nofana idayagramu nakufaneleko • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu • Ukusebenzisa amaphuzu afaneleko nokuhlela amaphzuu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda namatshwayo wokufunda nokutlola afaneleko • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeleda neenhlathululo zamagama • Ubunye nobunengi bamabizo. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthuthukisa nokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa isizathu begodu nomnqopho. • Ukusebenzisa isandiso sesimo (isib. burhaba/msinyana; buthaka.). • Ukusebenzisa u 'za' ukutjengisa into ezokwenzeka. Isib. Kuzabe kutjhisa kusasa. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isandiso sobujamo, isib. ngokukhulu, kwamambala, pheze • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili. (isib. 'Usakhuluma') • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo embiko (umenziwa uthatha indawo yehloko emtjhweni, isib. linkuni zikatjwa nguSipho) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathexthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 5 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (ZOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKWETHULA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8		**Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono ngetheksthi • Ukulinganisa itheksthi efundwako nalezo ezafundwa kilowo nyaka		
IVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 6

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula etjengisa ukuzwisisa • Ukuphendula ngokuveza amazizo wakhe endatjaneni, ayihlanganise nobuphilo bakhe **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi** • Ukulandela nokunikela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlkeneko • Ukudhlegana ngokunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma	**Ukufunda indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. Ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemithlala esebujameni obuthile • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elitjha elibuya etheksthini efundwako • Ukucoca ngesihloko, isakhiwo nalapho indatjana yenzeka khona isizinda. • Uphendula imibuzo esendatjaneni **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokomlomo nofana ngokukhuluma)**	**Ukutlola indatjana elula** • Ukusebenzisa ifremu kwaphela nakunefunakalo • Ukusebenzisa umebhengqondo nofana itjhadiflowu mayelana nokulungiselela • Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko ngefanelo • Ukutlola umutjho ovulekileko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukutlola isiphetho ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa igrama ibizo magama, ukupeleda nokuhlukanisa amagama **Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola** • Ukucabanga ngemibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko **Rekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo kusihlathululweli-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamatjhada ukwenzela ukupeleda amagama, isib. ukwakha imindeni yamagama ngokuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa nofana aqaleka bunjani. • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi - iincwadi). • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sika menzi/sehloko, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/Kuneencwadi ezimbili ... • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukwenza ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okungikho, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela **Ukwenza iphazeli yamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama eli-faneleko • Ukupeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula ihlathululo yamagama/ ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukwenza ukubuyekeza incwadi yomlomo efitjhani • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukulalela imibiko umbiko wokulandelana kwamaphuzu** sib, umbiko weendaba, , umbiko wamaphuzu, Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukuzwisisa imiqondo nokusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe • Ukucoca ngetheksthi **Ukugcina ikulumiswano** **yesihloko esajayelekileko** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokobana abalalele abe abakhuthaze bonyana bakhulume **Ukuzijayez ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Kunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkomba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda umbiko wamaphuzu olula** isib. i-athikili yeendaba nofana umbiko wamaphuzu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda, isib, ukwenza ibonelo phambili ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemitlhala esbujameni obuthile • Ukucoca ngelwazi-magama elitjha elibuya ethekstthini efundwako • Ukuphendula imibuzo esekuthekstthini • Ukveza unobangela nomphumela **UKwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngomlomo** **Ukufunda amathekstthi womphakathi isb. lincwadi zakhe** • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko nemininingwana ethileko • Ukubona amatshwayo wethesti yelwazi isib. Ifomethi, isingeniso, njll	**Ukutlola umbiko olula ococako** • Ukusebenzisa ifremu nakufunekako • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukuhlela umbono oqakathekileko nemininingwana esekelako • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako, izabizwana ngefanelo **Ukutlola incwadakhe elula** • Ukusebenzisa ifremu • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko • Ukunqophisa incwadi efaneleko emntwini ngomnqophjo othile • Uku-editha umtlolwakhe ngokulungisa iimphoso, iimphumuzi neemphoso zesipelinghi Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela ngemibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Utlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamaledere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululimezwi. • Ukuphula amagama amade abe ziincezu ezincani (malunga), isb. u/ mu/ntu ; aba/nta/za/na **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili. • Ukusebenzisa iinsizasenzo u ‘nga’ ukutjengisa ikghono, ‘nga’ ukubawa imvumo • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi, (isib. kusasa, izolo). **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4		**Ukufunda amatheksthi weenrhatjhi isib. imikhangiso/amaphamflethi/ amaphostara** • Ukubona umlayezo oqakathekileko • Ukucoca isendlalelo umbala indlela okutlolwe ngayo nemifanekiso • Ukuzwisisa bonyana iinthombe namagama kusetjenziswa bunjani ukuze kube nomthelela wokudosa mehlo wabantu **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukurhunyeza itheksthi ngemitjho embalwa • Ukwabelana ngemibono yetheksthi		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** (Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/ukulandisa mathupha/ngesenzo esinesibindi/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS Ukurhunyeza indatjana ngesekelo • Ukurhunyeza indatjana ngokusekelwa • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa imibuzo isib. kubayini nocabanga…? Kubayini kunga…? Ukukhumbula ilemuko nezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukwenza ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukuphendula iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda indatjana** (Ukukhetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/isiko/ukulandisa mathupha/ngesenzo esinesibindi/ neendatjana/iindatjana ezidzimelele epilweni yamambala) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) Ukufunda indatjana • Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ukwenza amabonelelo phambili, ukusebenzisa amatjhada nemmongo yemithala • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elitjha elibuya ethekstini efundwako • Ukuphendula imibuzo esethekstini • Ukuveza isihloko, ukuhlelwa nerero leqhinga **Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngethekstini (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Ukuziijayeza ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela	**Ukutlola iindaba zakhe.** isib idayari esebenzisa ifremu • Ukusebenzisa ifremu ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa indlela engakahleleki • Ukukhetha okumumethweko ngefanelo esihlokweni • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukusebenzisa igrama efaneleko, ukupeleda, iimphumuzi neenkhala phakathi kwamapharagrafu **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imi-tjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe. • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamaledere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululimezwi. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula izenzeko. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo (phezu, phasi, njll) • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) nokulandelana (bese, ngaphambi) • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokubuza, isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani • Ukutlola ngamagabhadlela kumabizombala, eenhlokweni nemaledereni wokuthoma wegama **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomabizwafana (amagama aphinyiswa nofana apeledwa ngokufana kodwana aneenhlathululo ezingafaniko, isib. Ithanga/ithanga; ikhabe/ikhabe)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6		• Ukufunda indaba zakhe, isib. idayari • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko nemininingwana ethile • Ukuveza amatshayo isib, ifomethi, isingeniso, njll **Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukuveza umbono wakhe		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**UkuLalela nokunikela imilandelande yeenlayelo** • Ukuphendula ngokwenza iilayelo ezirareneko • Iinlayelo ezinikelweko zenza umqondo • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganisi zamagama • Ukusebenzisa ukulandelana ngefanelo **Ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso** • Ilwazi elinikelwe ehlathululweni ufanele lenze / linikele umqondo ozwakalako • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukusebenzisa ilandelano elifaneleko • Ukuzwisisa immongo nokusetjenziswa kwelwazi magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokukhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukwenza ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba Ukuphendula iinlayelo • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda imininingwana yetheksthi yokubukela** isib. amatjhada/ amathebula/amadayagramu, imebhengqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu/namaplani Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni, iinthombeneenhlokwana • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: Ukuskenela ilwazi • Ukuzwisisa iinkhombiso eziqakathekileko isib iinkhiya, amatshwayo. • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi elisetheksthini ebonwako • Ukulandela iinlayelo **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma)** **Ukwenza phazeli yamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • Upeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula okutjhiwo magama/ ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni	**Ukutlola ihlathululo yekambiso elula** • Imininingwana enikelweko yehlathululo yakha umqondo • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukutlola ngokulandelana okufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamalezinye iimfundo **Ukutlama ukudweba, nokuzalisa itheksthi obonwako** isib. amatjhada/ amathebula/amadayagramu, imebhe ngqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu/ namaplani • Ukungezelela amalebula afaneleko • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko **Ukutlola iinhlathululo ezilula ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda iinhlathululo ezihlukeneko • Ukukhetha ama-ayithemu afaneleko wokuhlathulula • Ukusebenzisa iimbonelo zambala, nezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukutlola kafitjhazana	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa indlela yesenzo ekatelelako • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa inani njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhi sokulandula (isib. 'Anginayo ibholo', 'akanayo imali') • Ukusebenzisa u 'fanele' ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulako esiragela phambili/esidlulileko. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ngesidleni) isikhathi (ntambama) ubujamo (kamnandi) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa indlela elandulako. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomnqondofana (amagama anehlathululo ezifanako, isib. Ibhayi/ ingubo)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8		**Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukurhunyeza itheksthi ngemitjho emifitjhani • Ukwabelana ngemibono yetheksthi	**Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imi-tjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 1				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 9-10	**UkuLalela iinkondlo/iingoma** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nnmkhaeFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukusebenzisa ihlathululo ngomlomo ukubona abantu nofana izinto **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi** • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukudhlegana • Ukuqeda umdlalo ngesikhathi esinikelweko	**Ukufunda iinkondlo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukucoca ngesihloko nombono oqakathekileko • Ukuzwisisa ngendlela elulu amanye ama-elementi wekondlo isib. umuda wekondlo, ukubuyelela imidumo, ukubuyelela amagama afanako, ukumedanisa, amaphuzu wokufanisa, i-anomotopoyiya • Ukucoca ngelwazi-magama elitjha elibuya etheksthini efundwako • Usebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Ukzijayeza ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okungikho, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela **Ukubika ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukumadanisa amatheksthi afundiweko	**Ukutlola ihlathululo yomuntu** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko • Ukutjheja ihlathululo yokubonwako • Utlola ngokucabanga, usebenzisa, iimphawulo neenabiso • Uku-editha umsebenzakhe, ukulungisa iimphoso zesipelinghi **Ukutlola ihlathululo yesisetjenziswa/ isilwana. Isitjalo/indawo** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko • Ukutjheja ihlathululo yokubonwako • Ukutlola ngokwakhakho, asebenzisa iimphawulo neenabiso • Ukulungisa umtlolwakhe, alungisa iimphoso zesipelinghi **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Amagama athoma ngetjhada u-k- alandelwa ngu-e nofana u-i: sebenzisa u-k ukupeleda igama, isib. kela, ketula; kinatela. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ubumnini, (isib. Inja kaSipho.) • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezihlukahlukeneko okufaka hlangana iminyaka/amazinga wokutjhisa/izinto zenziwa ngani: (isib. ngewulu) • Isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula izenzo ezijayelekileko, isib. ‘Ngihlamba amazinyo wami ngamalanga’ **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amabizomvango, (isib.velabahleke, Siphosezwe)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Uphendula imibuzo elula • Ukutshwaya ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukucoca nokubuyelela acoce iindatjana **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngamalanga) • Ukwenza ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo neenkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ukufunda nokucoca ngesihloko bekuqalwe neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukwenza ibonelo phambili, ngokusebenzisa ngemithlala esebujameni • Ukucoca ngelwazi-magama elitjha • Ukubona ilandelano lezehlakalo, isizinda, nabalingisi (isibukuhlathulula abalingisi imizwa yabalingisibekukhulunywe ngeezizathu zezenzo zabo) • Ukuveza unobangela nomphumela • Usebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukwenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma)** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela **Ukubika ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukuveza imibono bekuhlotjaniswe iincwadi nepilo yakhe	**Ukutlola indatjana elula asebenzisa ifremu** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefremu • Ukutlola umutjho ovulekileko ngefanelo • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Usebenzisa ezinye zeemphawulo • Utlola isiphetho esifaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe mapharagrafu ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ahlanganisako kunye neemphumuzi ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa igrama efaneleko, ukupeleda neemphumuzi • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama **Ukutlola ipharagrafu kokuveza nokuhlathulula umbono** • Ukutlola imitjho emi-2 kuya kwe-3 • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukuveza wakhe umbono • Ukuhlathulula ngokuveza okunomqondo **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo yemitjho kusetjenziswa amagama ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo angabalekiko (isib. ihlabathi) • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba, (isib lokhu, lokho, lezo, lezi) • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encani inja. Begodu nokuthoma ukusebenzisa iimphawulo ezilandela ibizo, isib. inja encani • Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje nesadlulako. • Ukuthoma ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje • Ukusebenzisa u ‘fanele’ ukutjengisa ukukatelela. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
			Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**UkuLalela iinhlathululo zomlomo zezinto/iinlwana/iintjalo/iindawo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • ukubona bonyana khuyini • Ukuhlathulula bonyana kwenzelwe ini • Ukuhlukanisa iingcenye kokuzeleko • Ukugwala nokuyilebula • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo **Ukuhlaziya nokuhlukanisa izinto ngeengaba zazo** • Ukubona okufanako nokuhlukeneko • Ukuhlela ngeenqhema • Ukuhlathulula bonyana kubayini zibekwe ndawonye • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo **Ukuzijayeze ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukuphendula iinlayelo ngokwenza • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda amatheksthi welwazi.**isib esuselwa **k**ezinye iimfundo Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngesihloko nokubuyekeza ilwazi-magama eliqakathekileko • Ukufunda isigaba nokubona umbono oqakathekileko nomutjho wesihloko • Ukuphendula imibuzo yetheksthi nokubonwako isib, amagrafu, amadayagramu, amathebula **Ukubika ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ nangababili** • Ukurhunyeza lokho ebakufunde emitjhweni embalwa	**Ukutlola ihlathululo yeensetjenziswa/ iinlwana/iintjalo/iindawo** • Ukufaka imininingwana ethile efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula ukubumbeka komzimba • Ukusebenzisa iinjamiso ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • amatshwayo wokutlola angafaneleko • Ukutlama imitlolo nokuyibuyela ayitlole Ukutlama ukugwala, nokulebula umtlolo obonwako isib. amatjhada/amathebula/ amadayagramu, imebhe ngqondo/ imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu/namaplani • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi letheksthi etloliweko nofana ebonwako • Ukubala imininingwana ethileko • Ukusebenzisa amagama aqakathekileko nemitjhwana • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama ngefanelo **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo yemitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama. • Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo anobunengi kuphela.isib, amanzi, amandla • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo). • Ukusebenzisa iimphawulo emva kwebizo, isib. inja ekulu • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izandiso, isib. sesimo (isib. kancani, burhaba) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelanisa begodu nokuhlukanisa **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**UkuLalela ukuziphendulela ngesehlakalo** • Ukubona izinto imibono eqakatheke khulu nabantu • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenzeke, kokuthoma, kwesibili njll, ubika ngesehlakalo esifanako **Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Uphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuphendula ngamaziz o wakhe, ahlobana nepilo yakhe • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo, anikele ngombono wakhe isib. kubayini ucabanga…? Kubayini kunga…?	**Ukufunda indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/ukulandisa mathupha/ngesenzo esinesibindi/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:Ukufundela imininingwana nokusebenzisa imithlala esebijameni ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokusebenzisa imithlala ukuthola ihlathululo • Ukubona nokuphawula ngesakhiwo • Ukunikela iinzathu zesenzo leso • Ukuzwisisa ilwazimagama • Uphendula imibuzo esendatjaneni **ukwenza umsetjenzana wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nangokukhuluma ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okufaneleko, butjhelela nangokuphandlusela	**Ukutlola incwadi yakhe elula** • Ukusebenzisa ifremu • Ukusebenzisa indlela ehlelekileko • Ukutlola amapharagrafu amabili • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elitjha nokufunda iimphumuzi • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo elifaneleko, ukupeleda, iimphumuzi neenkhala phakathi kweenqephu Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Utlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izenzo ezisesikhathini sanje nesadlulako, isib. Khamba; khambile. • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo u'ba', isib Ngifuna ukuba ngutitjhera • Isikhathi sanje, isib. 'Ngiqedile'. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zobujamo, isib. Uhlala angivakatjhela njalo • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukuhlukanisa (kodwana) isizathu (ngoba) umnqopho (ukuze) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomqondophika (amagama atjho aphikisanako ngahlathululo, isib. vuka/lala) Imitjhwana ezizenzo, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
	Ukulingisa ebujameni obujayelekileko • Ukusebenzisa ilimi nezenzo ezifaneleko • Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokuyelela **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukucoca nokubuyelela iindatjana	**Ukufunda itheksthi yakhe isib idayari/ukutlola ngedayarini** • Ukuphawula ngomqondo oqakathekileko • Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwana nokubona indlela yokutlola engakahleleki • Ukuphawula ngesakhiwo nesingeniso **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/ngababili** • Ukuveza imizwa ekuphenduleni kwetheksthi efundiweko • Ukuhlobanisa ukufunda nepilo yakhe		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukwenza isaveyi yetlasi** isib. Uku-inthavyuwa abalingani bakhe netlasini), erekhode iimpendulo etjhadini nofana egrafini • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukulawula ama-inthavyu ngefanelo • Ukurekhoda imininingwana ngokunembako • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa amagama nemitjhwana eqakathekileko **Ukugcina ingcoco yesihloko esijayelekileko** • Ukulalela nokunikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokhuluma • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukunikela umbono isib kubayini ucabanga kobana, , , ? **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi** • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo • Ukudhlegana **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda ithexthi yelwazi nokubukelwako** isib.amatjhada/ amathebula/amadayagramu/ imimebhengqondo/imimebhe/ iinthombe/amagrafu/amaplani Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngesihloko bekubuyekezwe ilwazimagama eliqakathileko • Ukufunda isiqephu bekabone umqondo oqakathekileko nesihloko somutjho • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi nokubukelwako • Ukuskenaela ilwazi elinqophileko **Ukwenza umsetjenzana ngetheksthi (komlomo nofana okutloliweko** **Ukufunda ngokubuyekeza incwadi elula** • Ukuveza amatshwayo aqakathekileko isib. isihloko, irhelo labalingisi, ukurhunyeza okufitjhani nokulinganisa • Ukubona ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ukunikela amaphuzu nokunikela imibono **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukundela phezulu ngokuphimisa okungikho, butjhelela, nangokuphandlusela	**Ukutlola iinhlathululo ezilula** • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukuveza iimbonelo • Ukutlola ngokuhlelekileko nangokurhunyeziweko • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo **Ukwakha irhelombuzo** • Ukutlola kuhle imibuzo • Ukutjhiyela iimpendulo isikhala • Ukusebenzisa iforomo lombuzo ngefanelo **Ukutlola ipharagrafu kokuveza nokuhlathulula umbono** • Ukutlola imitjho emi-5 • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukuveza wakhe umbono • Ukuhlathulula ngokuveza okunomqondo **Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa isizasenzo u'ba' • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sesenzo esizako. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa igama 'fanele' ukutjengisa ukukateleka. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso zesimo, isib. khulu, kwamambala, pheze **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathexthini wokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomqondophika (amagama atjho okungafaniko/aphikisanako ngehlathululo, isib. lala/vuka.)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 2				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8		**Ukusombulula iphazeli yamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko • Ukupeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula okutjhiwo magama/ ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni • Usebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi **Ukuzindla ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukuqathanisa iincwadi namatheksthi afundwako	**Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	
IVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Uphendula imibuzo elula • Ukucoca ngomlingisi oqakathekileko • Ukuyelela ilwazi elifaneleko etjhadini isib. Ukulandelana kwezehlakalo ukuya ngesikhathi • Ukurhunyeza indatjana **UkuLalela iinhlathululo zomlomo zeendawo/iinlwana/iintjalo/izinto/njll** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubona iindawo • Ukuyelela imininingwana efaneleko isib, etjhadini/ethebuleni • Ukubona okufanako nokuhlukeneko	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wetheksthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukusebenzisa imitlhala ukubona okutjhiwoko, ukwenza iinhlongozo • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngendatjana • Ukubona nokucoca ngesizinda nangabalingisi • Ukuhlathulula unobangela nomphumela endatjaneni isib kwenzekeni? Nini…? Nofana kubayini ucabanga …. Kwenzeka? • Uphendula ngokuveza amazizo wakhe endatjaneni • Ukuhlanganisa nepilo yakhe **Ukufunda iincwdadi zakhe ezilula** • Ukubona imibono eqakathekileko • Uphendula imibuzo elula • Ukubona amatshwayo wetheski isib. ideyithi nesingeniso **Ukubika ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukwenza ukubukeza kwesakhiwo sencwadi ngokwethula okuhle okukhulunywako	**Utlola idayari yakhe** • Ukukhetha okumuthwe sihloko ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo njengefremu ngefanelo • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako • Ukusebenzisa ihlelo, ukupeleda, isakhi magama neenkhala phakathi kweengaba Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll .	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Ukwakha ubunengi bamabizo. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa amabizo-mbala, isib. Ngamagabhadlhela. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukuhlathulula isitatimende zombelele isib. ‘Ilanga litjhinga eTjhingalanga.’ • Ukusebenzisa u ‘za’ ukutjengisa into ezakwenzeka. Isib. Kuzabe kutjhisa kusasa • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa unobangela nomphumela (ukuze/ ukwenzela bonyana). **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afunde ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomnqondofana (amagama atjho izinto ezifanako/amagama anencazelo efanako, isib. Amanzi/ amawethe; tjhida/suka)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 1-2	**Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** (Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukubika ngelemuo lakhe khumbula ilemuko nofana izehlakalo ngokulandelana ngokusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako			

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**UkuLalela ikulumo elula yendaba** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi **itheksthi yelwazi ngokuyibona** khulu ngokunabileko • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukunikela imibono • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi ngokobana abalalele • Ukukhuthaza amanye amalunga wesiqhema asekele abanye abafundi Ukukhuluma ngezinto ngemva kokulungiselela • Ukukhetha isihloko nokumumethweko okufaneleko • Ukunamathela esihlokweni • Ukuhlela okumumethweko ngokulamana **Ukubuthelela ilwazi isib. ukwenza isaveyi elilula** • Ukukhetha imibuzo ezakubuzwa • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukurekhoda ilwazi njengamanothi ephephenimbuzo elihleliweko **ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma (**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdalo welimi • Ukulayela iinlayelo/neenkomba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda isib.**amatjhadi/amathebula/idayagramu/imebhe-nqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukuskenela imininingwana eqakathekileko • Ukubuza imibuzo • Ukukhetha imininingwana efaneleko yokuphendula imibuzo • Ukwenza umebhengqondo orhunyeziweko wetheksthi/ukukhetha itheksthi **Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Zijayeze ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela **Ukwenza ipazeli yamagama** • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamaelifaneleko • Ukupeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukuhlathulula okutjhiwo magama/ukuwasebenzisa emitjhweni **ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukurhunyeze utheksthi ibe mimitjho emihlanu	**Ukutlola atlolele amatheksthi abukelwako isib.** amatjhadi/amathebula/idayagramu/imebhe-nqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/amagrafu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukufunda itheksthi ekhethiweko • Ukusebenzisa imininingwana esetheksthini kobana adwebe bekalebule itheski ebonwako isib. amathebula nofana amatjhadi nofana amagrafu • Ukukhomisa kuhle itjhebiswano phakathi kweengcenye ezihlukeneko zedayagramu nofana enye itheksthi ebonwako **Ukutjhugululela itheskti ibe ngedlela yegrafu** isib. ukusebenzisa amanothi welwazi abuthelelweko • Ukutjhugulula itheski ibe ngedlela yegrafikhi isib. igrafu nofana ithebula • Ukuhlaziya ilwazi **Ukutlola umbiko omfitjhani** ngelwazi elibuthelelweko • Ukuhlunga ilwazi nokuthatha iinqunto, nokunikela iinzathu ngazo • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko sombiko/iripoti • Ukuhlela iingaba ngefanelo, isibonelo ukusebenzisa isihloko nemitjho esekelako	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa ubulili bamanye amabizo (isib. Ikomo/ikunzi) • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo ngaphambi kwamabizo, isib. Encani inja; begodu nangemva kwamabizo, isib. Inja encani ilele. • Ukusebenzisa isivumelwano sikamenziwa, isib. Kunencwadi eyodwa/kuneencwadi ezimbili ... • Isikhathi sanje esilula • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi sanje esiragela phambili (isib. ‘Usafunda .’) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amagama avela esibayeni esisodwa, isib ikhavara nephepha zibuya esibayeni esisodwa ‘incwadi’.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukuphendula imibuzo elula • Ukuphendula ngombiko okunewakhe, ohlobana nepilo yakhe • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe • Ukutjhukumisa esinye isiphetho, ukucabanga nokuhlathulula okungenzeka **Ukubuyelela acoce indatjana** • Ukusebenzisa ilandelano elifanelelo lezehlakalo • Ukuveza abalingisi abasendatjaneni ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi ezivezwe emagreyidini adlulileko • Ukutjhukumisa isiphetho esinye.	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukucoca ngesihloko, ukurera iqhinga, abalingisi nokuhlelwa • Ukucoca ngokurerwa kweqhinga endatjaneni kungajamiselela umbono othile wephasi • Uphendula imibuzo esendatjaneni • Ukurhunyeza indatjana ngokukhuluma • Ukuveza isimilo nofana umlayezo wendatjana **Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Ukufunda iinkondlo** • Ukulungiselela: ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. immongo yemithlala • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo • Ukuveza imizwa ehlohlozelwa yikondlo • Ukucoca ngomuda wekondlo • Ukucoca ngokuqathanisa ekwenziwe kwikondlo	**Ukutlola indatjana elula, ngokusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola ngokuzijamela** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okukarisako • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefremu • Ukusebenzisa isithomo, okuphakathi nesiphetho • Ukucoca ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana okungikho • ”Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi nokukghonakalisa ukusebenza kwemitjho efana noku :”kunye nofana “Kodwana” • Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo yamatshwayo wokutlola ahlukeneko, kufaka nabodzubhula • Ukusebenzisa isikhala esifaneleko phakathi kweengaba **Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa isib imimebhengqondo • Ukutlola itlhatlhabejo lokuthoma • Ukufumana umbiko obuyako ngokumumethweko nokusebenzisa ihlelo nelwazi magama • Ukuhlola ukupeleda • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Ukurhunyeza amagama, isib. Mvulo-Mvu, Lesibili- Lesib. • Ukusebenzisa ama-iinrhunyezo ngefanelo: aama-akhronimi, amaledere wokuthoma wegama (initjhiyalizayitjhini), njll **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukubuyekeza amabizo • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana samambala (isib. Mina, wena, yona, thina, bona) • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa iimphawulo • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa u ‘za’ ukutjengisa ihloso. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zendawo, (isib.lapha, lapho) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini/ubumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo). • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esadlulako esiragela phambili.

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**UkuKalela ingoma/iinkondlo ezililula** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yikondlo • Ukuvuma iingoma/imida ekhethiweko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ neenkomba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokukhombisa ukuzwisisa • Ukufundela phezulu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, ibelo netjhada. **Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukuhlobanisa amatheksthi nepilowakhe	**Ukutlolela ikareko** isib, ukutlola imida emine yekondlo nofana imitjho enevumelwano-phethasigcino • Ukukhetha isihloko Ukutlolela ikareko isib. imida emine yeenkondlo ezilula nofana imitjho • Ukutlola imitjho yemida yekondlo esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa ukumedanisa **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll .	**Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Ukuhlomela iinthomo nofana ukulungelela iilungelelo zamabizo emsukeni

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**UkuLalela nokulandela iinlayelo** isib ikambiso • Ukubonelela phambili okungahle kulandele • Ukucoca ngemininingwana elithileko lethekstthi • Ukucoca ngelandelano leenlayo • Ukucoca ngomhlobo wesenzo esisetjenzisiweko **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi** • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa ilwazimagama elihlukahlukeneko • Ukudhlegana anikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo neenkomba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda ikambiso yethekstthi** isib. irisiphu/iinlayelo ezilula zomsebenzi wesayensi/iprojekthi Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili ekuvela esihlokweni nakuhlolombono yethekstthi isib. ikhasi lokumumethweko nofana isithasiselo • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskima • Ukurhumutjha okubonwako • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngethekstthi • Ukuhlathulula ekufuze kwenziwe • Ukucoca ngelwazi elthileko lethekstthi • Ukucoca ngefomethi yethekstthi • Ukucoca ngelandelano lemilayo • Landela iinlayelo	**Ukutlola imininingwana yethekstthi isib. amathekstthi asetjenziswe kwezinye iimfundo** • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili kuya kwezinthathu • Ukuhlela ilwazi ngokuzwisisa • ukusebenzisa umutjho wesihloko nemitjho esekelako • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamaelihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukusebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko • Ukufaka imininingwana ethileko • Ukusebenzisa ipambosi yokwenziwa ngendlela faneleko **Ukwenza umebhengqondo orhunyeziweko wethekstthi efitjhani** • Ukuveza okungasenani amaphuzu amathathu angaqakathekileko • Ukulungisela imininingwana kuhle • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo afaneleko/amadayagramu/amanye amathekstthi afaneleko wegrafikhi • Ukukhombisa kuhle itjhebiswano phakathi kwengcenye zedayagramu nofana enye yamathekstthi wegrafikhi • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamangefanelo • Ulkuhlola ukupeleda • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Amagama araranisako, isib. ukuhlawula/ukuhlakula; ihlwathi/ihlathi **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa ubumnini, (isib.Amehlo kaBongi.) • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo okufaka hlangana nokuthi izinto zenziwe ngani, isib . ngewulu. • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa izenzo ukuhlathulula ezenzeko • Isikhathi sanje esisandukudlula, (isib. 'Ngiqedile') **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8		**Ukufunda amatheksthi wemininingwana yekharikhyulamu** efana nombiko omfitjhani/ihlathululo/ evele kwesinye isifundo • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili ekususelwa esihlokweni nofana eenhlokweni nakuhlombono yetheksthi isib. ikhasi lokumumethweko nofana isithasiselo • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskenela ilwazi elithile • Ukurhumutjha okubonwako • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuveza imibono eqakathekileko nemininingwanan esekelako **Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukuveza imibono eqakathekileko • Ukuhlathulula amatshwayo wokufunda itheksthi isib. incwadi zamareferensi ezinamakhasi wokumumethweko nesithasiselo	**Ukusebenzisa indlela yekambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imebhengqondo • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukuhlola ukupeleda • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 3				
AMAKGHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMITHETJWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 9-10	**Ukuzibandakanya epikiswaneni yesihloko esaziwako** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda namkha eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukubuza imibuzo efaneleko abe aphendule imibuzo • Ukugcina ikulumiswano • Ukuveza imibono • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukukhuthaza abafundi abanye bonyana bakhulume ilimi lokweNgeza **Ukudlala imidlalo elula** • Ukusebenzisa okumumethweko nelimi ngeokufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo ebunqopha • Ukwakha indatjana ezwakalako enezehlakalo ezilamanako ngokuya ngesikhathi • Ukusebenzisa iphimbo namatshwayo kunye nezitho zomzimba ukudlulisa ihlathululo • Ukuphimisa amagama ngokuzwakalako nangefanelo **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ufunda umdlalo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda • Ukuveza ummongo wendatjana • Ukucoca ngabalingisi, ukuhlela nezenzo • Ukuveza imizwa evezwa yitheksthi • Ukucoca ngamatshwayo wethekstthi khulukhulu iimphumuzi nefomethi **Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, nokukhombisa ukuzwisisa umtlolo • Ukufundela phezulu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, ukuphandlusela ibelo netjhada. **Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukwethula umbiko wencwadi omfitjhani ngokukhuluma okufaka hlangana okumumethweko nesakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukuveza umbonwakhe	**Ukutlola umdlalo omfitjhani**, Ukusebenzisa indlela yokutlola engakahleleki • Ukukhetha abalingisi abafaneleko • Ukwakha ipikiswano nezenzo ngokuzwisisa • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo ebunqopha • Ukusebenzisa iimphumuzi ezifaneleko isib. ikholoni, iimbabazo nabonobuza **Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono ngokusebenzisa imebhengqondo • Ukukhiqiza umtlamo wokugcina • Ukufumana umbiko obuyako nokubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko onesikhala esifaneleko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa neenhlathululo zamagama • Ukwakha ilwazi-lamatjhada ukwenzela ukupeleda amagama, isib. ukwakha imindeni yamagama ngokuya ngokuthi aphinyiswa nofana aqaleka bunjani **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amadithemena/iinqophiso njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll nelandelano njengokuthi kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwamaswaphelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yeemphawulo • Ukusebenzisa izandiso **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini afundwa ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amahomonimi/abomabizwafana (amagama aphimiseka nofana apeledwa ngokufanako kodwana anehlathululo engafaniko, isib. ikhabe/ikhabe)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE1-2	**Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/ indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando)** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS **Ukulalela indatjana** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo efaneleko • Ukurhunyeza indatjana • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo erareneko ngokunabileko isib. Kubayini anga…? Khuyini…? Ucabanga bunjani…? • Ukucoca ngezinto ezifana nokuziphatha zomphakathi neziqakathekileko endatjaneni, ungatjhugulula ilimi nakutlhogekako **Ukucoca ngendatjana okungeyakhe** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko nesihloko ngefanelo • Ukuhlela izehlakalo ngokulandelana • Ukutjho amabizo abasendatjaneni • Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusebenzisa immongo yemithlala ukufumana okutjhiwo magama amatjha • Ukucoca ngokurerwa kweqhinga, ukuhlela abalingisi • Ukucoca ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo mayelana ngokobana kwenzekeni kokuthoma, kwesibili, njll • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi ngokunabileko isib. Kubayini anga…? Khuyini…? Ucabangani…? • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbonwakhe • Ukucoca ngokobana abalingisi bajamela njani umbono othile wephasi • Ukucoca ngendima edlalwa ziinthombe ezibonwako • Ukucoca ngendlela ezihlukeneko zokwethula abalingisi	**Ukutlola indatjana elula** • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo sendatjana njengefremu • Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ngokucabanga khulukhulu ilwazi-magama elihlukeneko • Ukuhlanganisa imitjho ibe mapharagrafu ngokusebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ahlanganisako kunye neemphumuzi ezifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa igrama efaneleko, ukupeleda neemphumuzi • Usebenzisa isikhathi esifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama **Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Utkulola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengekileko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll .	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Ukwakha ilwazi lamagama afundwa ngokubonwa namagama avela kanengi emtlolweni **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa amabizo abalekako (isib. incwadi – iincwadi) • Ukusebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba, (isib. Lokhu, lokho, lezo, lezi) • Ukusebenzisa isiphawulo (ngaphambi kwebizo, isib. Encani inja). • Ukusebenzisa indlela ekatelelako yesenzo, isib Jama. • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko esiragela phambili. • Ukusebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Kusasa/izolo) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa izandiso ukutjengisa ikombatjhuba (ngesidleni) isikhathi (ntambama) ubujamo (ngekoloyi) **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni obuthileko** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Abomnqondophika (amagama atjho izinto ezingafaniko isib qinile/ thambile)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE1-2	**Ukwethula kokubuyekeza incwadi ngokukhuluma** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko nesakhiwo ngefanelo • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbono wakhe • Ukwethula ngokucacileko nangokuphandhlusela okutbujhelela **Ukuzijayez ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iikombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Ukufunda iincwadi zakhe** • Ukulungiselela ukufunda okudzimelele ekuskimeni itheksthi • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusebenzisa immongo yemithlala ukufumana okutjhiwo magama amatjha • Ukuveza umbono oqakathekileko nemininingwana ethile • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wencwadi • Ukucoca ngefomethi yencwadi **Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokuphimisa noluzwisia umtlolo • Ukufundela phezulu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, ibelo netjhada, **Ukuveza okumumethwe mathekstthi ngokufunda ngokuzujamela/ ngababili** • Ukubuyelela akhulume ngendatjana imitjho e-5 nofana e-6		

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 3-4	**Ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni** • Ukucoca ngobuhle nobumbi • Ukusebenzisa iminqopho nelwazimagama isib okuhlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukudhlegana • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye bonyana bakhulume **UkuLalela nokucoca ngomkhulumiswano** • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko nemininingwana ethileko • Ukurekhoda imininingwana ethile etjhadini nofana kumebhengqondo **Ukudlala umdlalo welimi orareneko** • Ukulandela iinlayelo ngefanelo • Ukusebenzisa imihlobohlobo • Ukudhlegana ngokunikela abanye ithuba lokukhuluma **Ukzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlala umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucocisana ngesihloko	**Ukufunda itheksthi yemininingwana** isib. kiyoyoke ikharikhyulamu Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukufunda nokucoca ngeenhloko neenthombe • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda isib. ukuskena ilwazi • Ukuyelela indima edlalwa ziinthombe yokwakha okutjhiwoko • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngetheksthi • Ukuveza amathuba akhona namathuba angekho • Ukurhunyeza indima ngokusekela **Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Zijayeze ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela **Ukufunda nokusombulula iphazeli yamagama** • Upeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko • Ukhombisa ukuzwisisa okutjhiwo magama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi-magamaelifaneleko **Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukugandelela ipendulo yetheksthi efundwako • Ukuhlobanisa itheksthi nepilwakhe	**Ukusebenzisa itheksthi yelwazi ebukelwako isib.** amadayagramu/ imebhengqondo/imebhe/iinthombe/ amagrafu wokutlola itheksthi • Ukutlola iingaba ezimbili ukuya kwezinthathu • Amaphuzu angafaneleko bekahlelwe kuhle • Ukusebenzisa ukupeleda neemphumuzi ngefanelo **Ukutllola itheksthi yemininingwana ebukelwako** • Ukwenza umebhe ngqondo orhunyeziweko wethekstthi efitjhani • Ukuhlela okunamathuba nokunganawo amathuba ethebulini **Ukutlola iinhlathululo ngeembonelo** • Ukukhetha ama-ayithemu afaneleko wokuhlathulula • Usebenzisa iimbonelo zambala, nezifaneleko • Ukukhetha ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ilwzi magama elihlobana nezinye iimfundo • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululimezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululweni-mezwi okungesakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamaledere begodu namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululimezwi. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa isabizwana sobumnini/ubumnini (isib. Yami, yakho, yakhe, zethu, zabo). • Ukuzwisisa nokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje. • Ukusebenzisa iinhlanganiso ukutjengisa ukuhlanganisa (begodu) • Ukwakha imitjho epandepande ngokusebenzisa isihlanganiso (begodu) • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa imitjhwana ebalulako, isib. IGolide elenjiwa eGauteng, limkhiqizo oqakathekileko othunyelwa emazweni wangaphandle) • Ukusebenzisa amakhoma ukuhlukanisa amabizo aserhelweni. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstthini efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela indatjana** Khetha endatjaneni zanje ezingasiliqiniso/zesiko/iindatjana/ ukuziphendulela ngokwakhe/indatjana ezinesehlakalo esingakajayeleki/ indatjana ezihlekisako/ezilibhudango/ iindatjana ezidzimele epilweni yamambala/indatjana engasiliqiniso zomlando) Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS • Ukubuza nokuphendula nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukurhunyeza indatjana • Ukuphendula nokuthoma ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo erareneko ngokunabileko isib. Kubayini anga…? Khuyini…? Ucabanga bunjani…? • Ukuveza umbono, ukunikela isizathu salokho isib, ezintweni ezifana nokuziphatha, zomphakathi neziqakathekileko endatjaneni, ukutjhugulula ilimi nakuthlogekako • Ukusebenzisa iinkhathi zesenzo ezithulwe emagreyidini wekuthomeni isib. isikhathi esadlulako nesizako **Ukulalela ikondlo** • Ukukhumbula umqondo oqakathekile • Ukucocisana ngemqondo oqakathekile • Ukuhlobanisa nepilo yakhe • Ukubona igido namagama athoma ngetjhada elifanako	**Ukufunda indatjana** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili ekususekwa neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda: ukusebenzisa immongo yemithla ukufumana okutjhiwo magama amatjha • Ukucoca ngokurerwa kweqhinga, ukuhlelwa nabalingisi • Ukucoca ngelandelano lezehlakalo, ukuphendula imibuzo ngokobana ngikuphi ekwenzeke qangi, kwesibili, njll • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ebudisi ngokunabileko isib. kubayini anga…? Khuyini…? Ucabangani…? • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbonwakhe **Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** Ukufunda iinkondlo • Ukulungiselela :ukufunda:ukubonela phambili okususelwa esihlokweni neenthombeni • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga isib. ukusebenzisa ummongo womthlala • Ukuphendula imibuzo ngekondlo • Ukuveza imizwa ehlohlozelwa yikondlo • Ukucoca ngekondlo nokubuyelela	**Ukutlola ibuyekezo lencwadi** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko nesakhiwo • Ukuveza nokuhlathulula umbonwakhe • Ukufaka isihloko, umlingisi, nesirhunyezo sendatjana **Ukutlola incwadakhe** • Ukukhetha okumumethweko okungokufaneleko • Ukusebenzisa ifremu kwaphela nakunefunakalo • Ukuphendula umlayezo ngefanelo • Ukulandelanisa imininingwana ngefanelo • Ukutlola ibizo lakhe ekugcineni • Ukusebenzisa indlela yokutlola engakahlelwa efanele umnqopho **Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola** • Ukuphosela imibono • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Uku-editha • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi ukuhlola okutjhiwo magama **Ukurekhoda amagama nehlathululo yawo esihlathululini mezwi sakhe** • Ukutlola imitjo ngokusebenzisa amagama nofana incazelo ukutjengisa ihlathululo	**Ukupeleda** • Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi ukuqala ukupeledwa nehlathululo yamagama • Amagama abuya esibayeni esisodwa, isib ikhavara nephepha zibuya esibayeni esisodwa ‘incwadi’. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubuza, isib. Ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, kubayini, njani. • Ukuthuthukisa ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa isizathu nomnqopho • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako atjengisa ukukhetha (isib. Kungahle kube ngu/yi ..... nofana u, abo, i .....) • Ukusebenzisa isikhathi esizako (isib. ‘Ngizamubona kusasa. ‘Ngizokuyombona kusasa’) • Ukusebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko • Ukusebenzisa abodzubhula kukulumo enqophileko. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 5-6	**Ukulalela iinkondlo** Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukukhumbula umbono oqakathekileko • Ukucoca ngombono oqakathekileko • Ukuhlobanisa nelemuko lakhe • Ukubona ivumelwano lamagama athoma ngemidumo efanako(ifanamdumo/ifanatjhada) • Ukubona nokucoca ngokumadanisa(isib okufanako) • Ukuveza imizwa ehlahlambiswa yikondlo • Ukuvuma iingoma/imida ekhethiweko **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo • Ukudlal umdlalo welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko • Umbiko wezehlakalo nofana ilemuko ngelandelano elifaneleko, nokuphendula imibuzo ngalokho okwenziwe kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu njll	**Ukuzijayeza ukufunda** • Ukufundela phezulu ngokukhombisa ukuzwisisa • Ukufundela phezulu, ukusebenzisa ukuphimisa, ibelo netjhada, **Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukwenza ukubuyekeza kwesakhiwo sencwadi ngokwethula okuhle ngokukhuluma	**Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi akhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8	**Ukuzibandakanya engcocweni** • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo • Ukuhlonipha abanye abafundi • Ululalela abanye abafundi nokubakhuthaza bonyana bakhulume **Ukuzibandakanya engcociswaneni** • Ukucabanga nokuhlathulula okungenzeka • Ukusebenzisa okuhlelekileko • Ukudhlegana • Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye • Ukukhuthaza abanye bakhulume **Ukuzijayeza ukuLalela nokuKhuluma** **(**Khetha okukodwa kokuzijayeza ngelanga) • Ukurhaya ikondlo Ukudlala • Umdlalo olula welimi • Ukunikela nokulandela iinlayelo/ iinkombatjhuba • Ukucoca ngesihloko	**Ukufunda amatheksthi weendaba isib. i-athikili kamegezini/umbiko weendaba**. Itheksthi esuselwe encwadini etlolelwe ukufundisa isifundo esithileko nofana eencwadini zokufunda nofana eFayilini kaTitjhere yeenSiza (FTS) • Ukulungiselela ukufunda: ukubonelela phambili kobana itheksthi imayelana nani ngokobana ayihlolisise • Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga amanengi wokufunda isib. ukuskima, ukuskena • Ukuphendula imibuzo • Ukucoca ngemibono eqakathekileko kunye nemininingwana ethileko • Ukucoca ngokutlanywa nokwakhiwa kwetheksthi • Ukuqathanisa ukutlanywa nokwakhiwa kwetheksthi neyephephandaba	**Ukutlola umbiko olula weendaba ngokusebenzisa ifremu** • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka umbono oqakathekileko • Ukhakwa imininingwana ngokuzwisisa • Ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako nokuhlela amapharagrafu kuhle • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo efaneleko • Ukusebenzisa igrama ibizo magama, ukupeleda nokuhlukanisa amagama **Ukutlama iphostara** • Ukufaka ilwazi elifaneleko • Ukufaka isithombe • Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifaneleko • Ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlama afana nombala nobukhulu namasayizi ahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yokuprinta *(fonts)* • Ukwethula umtlamo ofaneleko wokugcina	**Ukupeleda** • Ukupeleda amagama ajayelekileko ngefanelo, ngokusebenzisa isihlathululi mezwi sakhe • Ukusebenzisa ilwazi lokulandelana kwamaledere namaledere wokuthoma wegama ukuthola amagama kusihlathululimezwi. **Ukusebenza ngamagama nangemitjho** • Ukusebenzisa u'fanele' ukutjengisa itlhogeko. • Ukuthoma ukusebenzisa amagama ahlanganisako ukutjengisa ubujamo. • Ukusebenzisa ukumadanisa (isib. njenga.... kodwana...) • Ukusebenzisa abonobuza. • Ukusebenzisa iimbabazo. **Ilwazimagama elisebujameni** • Amagama athethwe emathekstini afundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana nofana ngokuzijamela • Amabizomvango, (isib.velabahleke)

IGREYIDI 6 ITHEMU 4				
AMAKHONO	**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (OKUKHULUNYWAKO)**	**UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA**	**UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA**	**IZAKHIWO NEMTHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI**
IVEKE 7-8		**Yenza umsebenzi wokuzwisisa ngetheksthi (ngokutlola nofana ngokukhuluma** **Ukuzijayeze ukufunda** • Fundela phezulu ngokuphimisa, butjhelela begodu nangokuphandlusela **Ukufunda nokuzwisisa iinrhatjhi zegrafikhi isib. amaphosatara nemikhangiso** • Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: ukucoca ngeenthombe • Ukurhumutjha ilwazi • Ukucoca ngomnqopho wetheksthi • Ukucoca ngokusetjenziswa kwelimi okuthile • Ukuveza nokucoca ngamatshwayo wokutlama afana nombala kunye namasayizi ahlukeneko nofana imihlobo yokuprinta *(fonts)* • Ukucoca ngokutlama • Ukuqathanisa amatheksthi ahlukeneko isib. amaphostara neenkhangiso **Ukucabangisisa ngetheksthi efundwe ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela/nangababili** • Ukwabelana ngemibono yamatheksthi	**Ukusebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola** • Ukutlola umtlamo wokuthoma • Ukubuyekeza • Ukulungisa iimphoso • Ukutlola umtlamo wokugcina • Ukwethula umtlamo wokugcina ohlwengileko **Ukurekhoda amagama neenhlathululo zawo ngesihlathululi-mezwi sakhe** • Ukusebenzisa imigwalo nofana imitjho kusetjenziswa amagama nofana ukutjengisa ihlathululo njll	
IVEKE 9-10	**UKUHLOLA OKUPHETHAKO**			

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola yindlela yekambiso eragela phambili ehleliweko yokubona, ukubuthelela nokuhlathulula ilwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi . Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane, kusetjenziswa imihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yokuhlola: ukukhiqiza nokubuthelela ubufakazi, ukurekhoda okufunyenweko nokusebenzisa ilwazi lokuzwisisa ukuze kusizwe ukuthuthuka komfundi ukuthuthukisa indlela yekambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokungakahleleki (ukuhlolela ukufunda) nokuhlelekileko (ukuhlola kokufundiweko). Kikho kokubili ukuhlola, kufanele abafundi banikelwe umbiko obuyako njalonjalo khona kuzokungezelelwa ilemuko labo lokufunda

Eemfundweni zamaLimi ukuhlola kuragela phambili begodu kusekela ukukhula netuthuko yabafundi. Kuyincenye yokufundisa nokufunda njengombana kunikela umbiko obuyako ngokufunda nokufundisa. Kufanele kuhlanganiswe ekufundiseni nokufundeni kunokobana kwenziwe njengento ezijameleko.Ukuyaphambili, ukuhlola okuhlanganisiweko kwemihlobohlobo ehlukeneko yelimi kufanele kujayezwe.Isibonelo, singathoma ngokufunda isiqetjhana bese kuhlolwa ukuzwisisa.Imibuzo yelwazi leLimi ingenziwa isuselwa etheksthini yonaleyo efundiweko.Ngemva kokufunda itheksthi abafundi bangabawiwa bonyana baphendule ngetheksthi, isibonelo, ukutlola incwadi ngezinto ezivezwe etheksthini nayana ukutlola ezinye iimpendulo ngokumumethwe yitheksthi. Ukusonga umsetjenzana, yokucocisana kungasiza ngesihloko begodu ngalendlela kungethulwa woke amakghono welimi ngomsetjenzana owodwa otjhelelako ohlanganisiweko.

Ukuhlola amakghono ahlukeneko welimi akukafaneli kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ozijameleko kodwana umsebenzi owodwa ohlanganisiweko. Amarubhrigi wokuhlola afanele ethule amakghono ahlukahlukeneko welimi asethaskini.

Amakghono wabafundi wokomlomo, ikghono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuzibandakanya eengcocweni nemakghonweni wamarekhodi atloliweko nakukghonakalako angatjhejwa ngamalanga.

Kuqakathekile, godu, bonyana ukuzwisisa kwabafundi ngalokho abakufundako kuyahlolwa begodu ingasi ikghono labo lokukhumbula nofana ukuphula amagama. Ngakho-ke ukuhlolwa kokufunda kufanele kwenzeke ngamalanga kungabi nje kuhlola okwenzeka ngakanye. Ukuhlola ukufunda okuhlelekileko kufanele kunqophe ekufundeleni phezulu nemisetjenzaneni ezakusiza ekuboneni bonyana abafundi bazwisise kangangani, isibonela, ukubuyelela acoce indatjana nofana aphendule imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi otloliweko kuzokunqopha ekghonweni labafundi lokudlulisa ihlathululo, begodu nokuthi litloleke kuhle ngokufaneleko, isibonelo, ukusebenzisa izakhiwo nokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngefanelo, ukupeleda netshwayo. Koke ukuhlola kufanele kubonelele bonyana ukufundwa kwelimi kuyindlela yekambiso nokuthi ekuthomeni abafundi bangekhe bakhiqize isiqetjhana somsebenzi esilungileko. Ngakho-ke iingaba ezahlukahlukeneko zeendlela yekambiso yokutlola zifanele zihlolwe nazo.

Lokha nawunikela ithaski ehlelekileko yokuhlola, kuzokuba nomnqopho wekghono elithile.isibonelo, UkuLalela nokuKhuluma namkha ukuFunda nofana ukuTlola.Nanyana kunjalo ngombana ukufunda ilimi.kuyindlela yekambiso ehlanganisiweko, kuzokusetjenziswa ikghono elingaphezulu kelilodwa.Izakhiwo zelimi zifanele zihlolwe ebujameni obuthile. Kufanele kuqinisekiswe bonyana ukuhlola akwenziwa emsebenzini otlolwako kwaphela, kodwana vumela umsebenzi owenziwako newokomlomo. Kuqakathekile ukuhlola lokho abafundi abakwaziko ingasi lokho abakwazi ngehloko kwaphela, ngakho-ke hlola amakghono ebujameni obuthile ngendlela okungakghonakala ngayo, isib, abafundi bangahle bapelede woke amagama ngefanelo ngeLesihlanu ngesikhathi sokuhlolwa, kodwana bayakghona

yini ukusebenzisa wona amagamalawo apeledwe kuhle ngesikhathi sokutlola/nebarekhoda iindaba ekungezabo nofana iindatjana?

Ukufundisa nokuhlolwa kwelimi kufanele kunikele ithuba lokufaka boke abafundi, nomaqhinga afanele atholakale ukusiza boke abafundi ukuthola nofana ukukhiqiza amatheksi welimi.Abanye babafundi abaneenqabo abangekhe bakghone ukuthola eminye yeminqopho njengombana yethulwe esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola.

Abafundi beLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ukuphumelela kwabo kudzimelele ekuhloleni okwenzeka kanengi, ukuhlola okungakahlelwa nombiko obuyako ovela kutitjhere njengobana bazibandakanya namathaksthi nemisetjenzana. Ihlelo lokufundisa lethula okumumethweko okufunekako, amakghono namaqhinga wokufundisa nokufunda konyaka. Ngilokhu ekuzakuhlowa emazingeni wokuthuthuka akhulako (Ukuragela phambili), . Ingasi yoke into efundiswako kufuze ihlolwe ngokuhlola okuhlelekileko. kodwana, kuqakathekile kobana ipumelelo yabafundi ihlolwe ngehlelo elihlelekileko nelingakahlelwa, njengobana lokhu kuveza amalungiselela wokuplana(ukulungiselelwa komsebenzi)..

Ihlelo lokuhlola livumela ukuhlola okurhunyeziweko, okungathatha ubujamo bokuhlola namkha ukuhlahluba, ekupheleni kwayo yoke ithemu. Umsebenzi ohlolwako kufanele kube ngiloyo owenziwe ethemu leyo. Izinto ezizokuhlolwa zifanele zibekwe emazingeni welwazi elihlukahlukeneko ukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELEKI NOFANA KWANGAMALANGA

Ukuhlolela ukufunda kunomnqopho oragela phambili wokubuthelela ilwazi lokuphumelela komfundi elingasetjenziselwa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kukutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi langamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokutjheja, iingcoco, ukubonisa ngokwenza, ukucocisana phakathi komfundi notitjhere, ukuthintana kwangetlasini okungakahleleki, njll. Ukuhlola abafundi okungakahleleki kungabalula njengokujama utjheje abafundi ngesikhathi sesifundo, namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili labo lokufunda, Ukuhlolwa kwekghono lelimi lizokuba ngendlela yokutjheja, umsebenzi wokuhlola, imisetjezana yokomlomo nokwethula, ukuhlola okutlolwako, ukufundela phezulu nezinye iindlela zokuhlola.Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjanziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokulungiselela ihlelo(iplani) lokufundisa, nokho akutlhogeki bonyana kurekhodwe.Akukafaneli bonyana kubonwe njengomsetjenzana ohlukeneko kileyo misetjenzana yokufunda eyenzeke ngetlasini begodu ungasebenzisa imisetjenzana eminengi yokufunda ukuhlola ukusebenza komfundi okungakahleleki. Ngesinge isikhathi, ungahle ufune ukubeka umhlobo wokuhlola okunqophileko wemisetjenzana ukugqugquzela abafundi bakho bonyana bafunde, njengekuhlola njalonjalo ukupeleda .Abafundi nanyana utitjhere bangatshwaya amathaski wokuhlola lawo.

Kutjhukunyiswe bonyana usebenzise iimveke ezimbili zokuthoma zethemu ukwenza ukuhlolwa kwabafundi okusisekelo.Kufanele usebenzise imisetjenzana enikelwe eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zehlelo lokufundisa ukwenza ukuhlola lokho.Lokhu kuzokusiza bonyana uthole ihlobo letjhejo elidingwa bafundi bakho njengombana uzabe uragela phambili.

Imisetjenzana yokuzihlola neyokuhlolwa mlingani ibandakanya abafundi ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile njengombana kuvumela abafundi ukufunda nokuzindla ngokudlulileko ngokusebenza kwabo. Imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlola ukuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelelwa awarekhodwa ngokuhlelekileko ngaphandle kobana utitjhere afise ukwenza njalo.Abotitjhere bangahle bafise ukugqina amarekhodi wabo angakahleleki ngeragelo phambili lomfundi ngamunye ezintweni ezihlukeneko zesifundo ukusiza ngokuhlela namkha ukuqinisekisa bonyana umfundi ngamunye uthuthukisa amakghono nokuzwisisa okulindelekileko. imiphumela yamathaski wokuhlola yangamalanga ayisetjenziselwa ukudluliselwa esigabeni esilandelako nofana ukutholwa kwesitifiketi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELEKILEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlekileko eyakha ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlekileko kiloyo nyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekiko. Amathaski wokuhlola ahlelekileko atshwaywa *bewarekhodwe ngokuhlelekileko* ngutitjhere, ngehloso yokuwasebenzisela ukuragela phambili komfundi. Woke amathaski wokuhlola ahlelekileko angasetjenziselwa ukulinganisa ngomnqopho wokuqinisekisa ikhwalithi begodu nokuqinisekisa bonyana amathaski ahlala asezingeni elifaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekiko kunikela utiitjhere indlela yangokomthetho yokuhlola iragelo phambili labafundi egreyidini nesifundwani esithileko. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhlelekiko kufaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, amathaski wokwenza, amaphrojekthi, ukwethula ikulumo yomlomo, ukutjengisa, (okufana nokubuyelela indatjana, ukumetjhisa), ukulingisa (okufana nokwenza) iindatjana, ukuzibandakanya emathesksthini womlomo(afana nekulumo pikiswano, ukucocisana, ingcoco)amathesksthi atloliweko(okufana nokuqedelela iphepha lokusebenzela, ukutlola iindinyana nofana eminye imihlobo yamathesksthi), njll

Ihloso yokutlama ihlelo lokuhlola kukuqinisekisa ubuqiniso, ukuthembeka, ukungasolisiko nangokwaneleko kokuhlolwa ngokunikela umhlahlo ohlathululwe kabanzi ngemihlobo yemisetjenzana namaphesende anikelwe elinye nelinye ikghono lelimi elisethaskini.Begodu lithula umnqopho wokuhlola, o.u.ngendlela ithaski okufanele lethulwe ngayo.

Ekuhlolweni okuhlelekileko, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrigi, irhelo wokuhlola nesikala sokulinganisa begodu nezinye iintlabagelo zokuhlola ezifanele ukuthjeja, ukuhlola nokurekhoda izinga labafundi lokuzwisisa namakghono. Khetha isitlabagelo sokutlola esifanele ukuhlola esifane umhlobo othile womsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubhrigi ifanele khulu ukusetjenziselwa isiqetjhana sokutlola ngokuzitlamela.Imemorandamu ifanele khulu ekuhloleni ukupeleda nofana umsetjenzana wesiqephu sokuzwisisa.

4.3.1 Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi Lekhaya

Ihlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekileko lamaGreyidi 4-6 lakhiwa ngamathaski alikhomba (7) enza 75% yamamaksi wokuragela phambili neenhlahlubo zinye zekupheleni konyaka okuyi 25%.

Iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ngilezi ezilandelako:

- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko amabili afanele enziwe kenye nenye ithemu emathemini amathathu wokuthoma. BESE ibe yinye ngethemu yesine.Enye yamathaski ifanele ibe kuhlahluba/ziinhlahlubo kwaphakathi konyaka.Inani lamathaski ahlelekileko afanele abe likhomba.Amathaski alikhomba lawa enza 75% yesamba samamaksi we Limi Lekhaya emaGreyidini 4, 5 no 6.Amamaksi wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afaka hlangana iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka.

- Amathaski wokuthoma wokuhlola okuhlelekileko ethemeni ngayinye afanele enziwe phakathi kwethemu. lokhu kutjho ukuthi ngeveke yesihlanu.Ithaski yesibili ehlelekileko ifanele yenziwe ngasekupheleni kwethemu.

- Kuzokuba neenhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka ezizokubala 25% yamamaksi

- Enye nenye ithaski yokuhlola ukuhlola okuhlelekileko ifanele yenziwe ngemisetjenzana ehlola ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBukela, ukuTlola nokweThula, neZakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi, begodu kufanele yenziwe ngamalanga ambalwa.Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ifanele ihlolwe ebujameni obuthile.

- Amathaski wokuhlola okuhlelekileko afanele ahlole imihlobohlobo yamakghono welimi ukwenzela bonyana izinto eziqakathekileko zizokuhlolwa iinkhathi ezinengi ethemini nangonyaka.Qinisekisa bonyana izinto lezo zathoma zahlolwa ekuhloleni okungakahleleki nabafundi banikelwa umbiko obuyako ngaphambili kobana zihlolwe ngokuhlelekileko

- Koke ukuhlolwa esiGabeni esiPhakathi kwenziwa ngaphakathi/esikolweni.

4.3.2 Imihlobo yamathaski ngethemu

Imihlobo yokuhlola esetjenziswako ifanele ibe sezingeni lobudala nokuthuthuka okufaneleko.Ukutlanywa kwamathaski kufanele kufake koke okumumethweko ngesifundo begodu kufake hlangana imihlobohlobo yamathaski atlanyelwe ukuphumelelisa iinhloso zesifundo. Zifanele zisekelwe elwazini nemakghonweni enziwe ngethemu lelo. Sebenzisa iplani lethemu legreyidi ngayinye ukukhetha imihlobo yemisetjenzana namasede wamakghono afunekako wenye nenye ingcenye yethaski lokuhlola okuhlelekileko.Isibonelo, nange uhlela indinyana yokutlola ngokutlamela eGreidini 4, ngethemu 1 bese ufuna abafundi batlole ikondlo, ungalindela ukuthola bonyana ‘batlole imitjho yobude obulinganako nelinevumelwano’, njengambana lokho ngilokho ozabe sele ukufundisile.Nange uhlela ithekstthi yelwazi ngethemu yokuthoma, abafundi bazokulindeleka bonyana batlole basebenzisa ifremu efaneleko.Ngokunjalo nangokuLalela nokuKhuluma angekhe ubawe abafundi bonyana banikele ingcoco efitjhani eGreyidini yesi-4 njengombana lokho kuzokufundiswa ekugcineni.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kubonelele imihlobohlobo yamazinga njengombana zitjengiswe ngaphasi. Imihlobohlobo yemihlobo yemibuzo efana nemibuzo yokuzikhethela (multiple choice) yokuzalisa (cloze) yokumadanisa(comparison) nenqophileko(direct) ifanele isetjenziswe.

Ithebula lamazinga welwazi lomkhumbulo

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ilwazi elisepepeneneni **(Izinga 1)** **Ukubuyelela uhlele** **(izinga 2)**	Imibuzo ephathelene nelwazi elivezwe ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini. • Yitjho izinto/abantu/iindawo/ama-elemende... • Yitjho/amaphuzu/iinzathu/amaphuzu/imibono... • Ukubona iinzathu/abantu/abonobangela... • Rhemisa irhelo amaphuzu/amagama/iinzathu • Hlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi... • Hlobanisa isehlakalo/i-ephisodi/ilemuko.. Imibuzo efuna ukutsenga, ukurhunyeza nofana ukuhlelwa kwelwazi ngokuhlathululwe kabanzi etheksthini • Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/ubumbi/ubuhle... • Ukubuthelela ndawonye ama-elemende avamileko/izinto... • Ukutjho ukufanako/okungafaniko... • Nikela isakhiwo se...	**Amazinga 1no2:40%**
Ukuthatha isiqunto **(izinga3)**	Imibuzo edinga ukuzibandakanya komfundi nelwazi elihlathululwe kabanzi elivezwe etheksthini ngokuya ngokwelemuko lakhe. • Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko… • Ukumadanisa imiqondo/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto//izenzo… • Iyini ihloso yomtloli (yomlingisi)/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto/ ukugqugquzela/isizathu… • Ukuhlathulula unobangela/umphumela we… • Isenzo/sokuphawula/ummoya umuntu athatha ngayo izinto (njll)okuveza ngayo ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ngomlingisi… • Isingathekiso/isifaniso//nomfanekiso kuthinta bunjani ukuzwisisa kwakho… • Ucabanga bonyana uzakuba yini umphumela/wezenzo/wobujamo/(njll)	**Izinga 3:** **40%**

Izinga lelwazi lomkhumbulo	Umsetjenzana	Iphesende yethaski
Ukuhlunga **(Izinga4)**	Imibuzo le iphathelene nokwehlulela okuphathelene nobungako obulunge kokuthile.Lokhu kufaka hlangana izahlulelo ezikhambisana nobukhona, ubujamo bokwamukeleka bokuthembeka, namaphuzu, ubuqiniso, ukulandelana nokucabangisisa, nezinto ezifana nokufisa nokwamukelwa kweenqunto nezenzo ngokuya ngokuziphatha • Ucabanga bonyana lokhu okuvelileko kwamukelekile/kukhona/ kuyakghonakala…? • Ingabe ukuphikisa komtloli kunobuqiniso/kuyalandelana/kuyaphetha. • Coca/phawula ngokuhlaba ngesenzo/ngehloso//umnqopho/indlela yokucabanga/isitjhukumezo/ukuthinteka kokuthile • Uyavumelana nombono/nesitatimende/ukutjheja/ukurhumutjha bonyana… • Ngombono wakho, umtloli/umcoci/umlingisi uyaqinisa ngokutjhukumisa/ ngokujamisa ukuthi… • (jamiselela ipendulo yakho/nikela iinzathuzependulo yakho) • Ingabe isenzo/ummoya womuntu/iminqopho yomlingisi iveza ini ebujameni beendawo zoke? • Ukucoca ngokuhlaba/ukuphawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe ethesthini.	**Amazinga 4 no 5:20%**
Ukubuka **(Izinga 5)**	Imibuzo le ihlose ukuhlola ukubethana ngokomkhumbulo nabuthanda buhle bethesthi emfundini. Inqophe eempendulweni zokuphakama kwemizwa kokumumethweko, kufaniswa nabalingisi nofana izehlakalo, nendlela okuphendulwe ngayo ilimi ngomtloli elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhethwa kwegama nangokufanekisa) • Coca ngependulo yakho ngethesthi/ngezehlakalo/ngobujamo/ngokurarana/ ngobujamo bokukhetha ezintweni ezimbili ongazithandiko. • Uyazwelana nomlingisi?Ngisiphi isenzo/isiqunto ongabe usithethe nengabe nawe bowusebujameni obufana nalobu? • Coca/phawula ngelimi elisetjenziswe mtloli… • Coca ngendlela ephumelelako yendlela/isingeniso/isiphetho/isifanekiso/ isingathekiso/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wobukondlo/iinsiza eziphathelene nezemitlolo zomtloli…	

4.4 IHLELO LOKUHLOLA

Ihlelo lokuhlola litlanyelwe ukunabisa yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko eemfundweni zoke esikolweni bekuphele ithemu. Ihlelo lokuhlola kufuze litlanywe esikolweni sitjengise amalanga lapho amathaski azakwenziwa khona

Iimfuneko zesifundo

Iimfuneko zokwakha ithaski zinikelwe ngokuya ngamapesende.Lapho ihlelo litjengisa amaphesende ama-20 wekghono lelimi kutjho ukuthi ukunikelwa kokugcina kwamamaksi wekghono lelimi kufanele kube sisamba samaphesende ama-20 ingasi amamaksi amatjhumi amabili.Iinkolo azikabekelwa umkhawulo wenani lamamaksi abelwe ikghono lelimi kwaphela nange isilinganiso sekghono selinye nelinye ikghono sitjhejwa lelinye nelinye ithaski ngokuya ngamaphesende abiweko asehlelweni lokuhlola.Isibonelo, eGreyidini yesi-4.ukuhlola ilwazi lelimi ingahlelelwa amamaksi ama-20 nofana ngaphezulu, kwaphela nange isilinganiso singeze sadlula isilinganiso esitjengiswe ehlelweni lokuhlola.

Emahlangothini wokutlola ihlelo lendlela yekambiso nofana yoke indlela yekambiso ifanele ihlolwe okungasenani kanye ngethemu.Ubude bamatheksthi njengombana butjengiswe eSigabeni 3.3 kufanele kulandelwe njengombana bunjalo.

Iinhlahlubo

Okumumethweko kwekupheleni konyaka kufanela kukhitjhwe emsebenzini wonyaka begodu kufanele kukhethwe emakghonweni nemisetjenzaneni ezokuvumela/ezokwenza umfundi bonyana atjengise ukuthi ukulungele ukuzibandakanya nomsebenzi wonyaka olandelako

Iinhlahlubo zizokwakhiwa/zizokuba nalokhu okulandelako;

- Indinyana efundwako, okufaka hlangana nomsebenzi welwazimagama
- Ukutlolwa kwetheksthi efitjhani etlanyiweko, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa kwesakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda ngefanelo.
- Ukutlola itheksthi yokuthintana efitjhani, efakahlangana ukusetjenziswa ngefanelo isakhiwo, ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda.
- Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ukutjengisa ilwazi nokuzwisisa ihlelo, itshwayo nokupeleda
- Amakghono wokuLalela noKukhuluma awasoze ahlolwe njengengcenye yeenhlahlubo njengombana zona zihloleka kangcono nazihlolwa isikhathi eside. Nanyana kunjalo, kulindelekile bonyana amamaksi wokuhlola okuphethako, asekelwe ekuhloleni okuhlelekileko enzelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma, azokunikelwa njengamamaksi weenhlahlubo.

Amathebula alandelako anikela iimfuneko zokuhlolwa okuhlelekileko kweLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza:

Ithebula lehlelo lokuhlola^

ITHEMU 1					
IGreyidi 4		**IGreyidi 5**		**IGreyidi 6**	
Ithaski 1	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendatjana/ ukunikela ngombiko okungowakhe nofana amaphuzu alamanako	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendatjana/ ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu olamanako/ ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni nofana alingise	15	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngendatjana/ ukunikela umbiko wamaphuzu olamanako/ ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni nofana ekucocisaneni	15
Ukufundela phezulu ithexthi elungiselelweko	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithexthi elungiselelweko	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithexthi elungiselelweko	10
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufunda isiqetjhana sendatjana/umbiko olamanako/umbiko weendaba	20	Ukufunda isiqetjhana sendatjana/umbiko olamanako/umbiko weendaba	20	Ukufunda isiqetjhana sendatjana/umbiko olamanako/umbiko weendaba	20
Ukuzindla ngeendatjana/amathexsthi afundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana/amathexsthi afundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngeendatjana/amathexsthi afundwe ngokuzijamela	10
Ukutlola indinyana: Umbiko okungewakhe kusetjenziswa ifremu/ ukuhlathulula umuntu kusetjenziswa ifremu	25	Ukutlola indinyana: Umbiko okungewakhe kusetjenziswa ifremu/ukuhlathulula umuntu/umlayezo kusetjenziswa ifremu	30	Ukutlola indinyana ezintathu zisuselwa emmongweni wendatjana	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Ithaski 2	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**
Ukulalela abe anikele iinlayelo/ukurhaya ikondlo nofana ingoma ngokulalela azwisisa	20	Ukulalela abe anikele iinlayelo/ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso/ukurhaya ikondlo nofana ingoma	20	Ukulalela abe anikele iinlayelo/ukuhlathulula indlela yekambiso/ukurhaya ikondlo nofana	20
Ukufunda indinyana yethexsthi yekambiso/ ikondlo/ingoma	30	Ukufunda indinyana yethexsthi yekambiso/ ikondlo/ingoma	30	Ukufunda indinyana yethexsthi yekambiso/ ikondlo/ingoma	30
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	20
Ukutlola iinlayelo ezilula kusetjenziswa ifremu/ikondlo elula enefremu	30	Ukutlola iinlayelo/umbiko wamaphuzu/ ikondlo efitjhani enefremu	30	Ukutlola ihlathululo elula yendlela yekambiso/ihlathululo elula kusetjenziswa ifremu/ihlathululo yomuntu/yento/njll	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU 2					
IGreyidi 4		**IGreyidi 5**		**IGreyidi 6**	
Ithaski 1	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**
Ukulalela nokukhulama ngethexsthi yelwazi namkha indatjana/ukunikela abe alandele iinkomba/ukuhlathulula into	20	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngethexsthi yelwazi/ indatjana okufaka hlangana ukubuyelela acoce ngendatjana	15	Ukulalela nokukhuluma ihlathululo yento ngomlomo/isibandana/njll/ukulalela umbiko okungewakhe namkha ukuzibandakanya ekulingiseni	15
Ukufundela phezulu ithexsthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithexsthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithexsthi engakalungiselelwa	10
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	IIzakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni	15
Ukufunda indinyana yethexsthi yekambiso/ indatjana	20	Ukufunda indinyana yethexsthi yekambiso/ indatjana	20	Ukufunda indinyana yethexsthi yekambiso/ indatjana	20
Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithexsthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithexsthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithexsthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10
Ukurhunyeza ithexsthi yelwazi/ukutlola indatjanakusetjenziswa ifremu	25	Ukutlola ihlathululo yezinto/yeentjalo/njll ngefremu/ukutlola indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu	30	Ukutlola ihlathululo yezinto/iintjalo/njll/ ukutlola incwadi yakhe	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Ithaski 2 (KuMgwengweni ukuhlola/ iinhlahlubo Zaphakathi konyaka)	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (KuMgwengweni ukuhlola/ iinhlahlubo Zaphakathi konyaka)**	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (KuMgwengweni ukuhlola/ iinhlahlubo Zaphakathi konyaka)**	**%**
Iphepha1: Komlomo:Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha1: Komlomo:Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha1: Komlomo:Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha 2: Okutlolwako: (Ama iri ama-2) Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile Ukutlola- iindiyana	30 15 25	Iphepha 2: Okutlolwako: (Ama iri ama-2) Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile Ukutlola -iindiyana	30 15 25	Iphepha 2: Okutlolwako (I-iri li-1) Ukutlola –iindinyana	30
				Iphepha 3: Okutlolwako (I-iri li-1) Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile	 25 15
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

Yelela:Amamaksi wephepha loku-1 azakuba kuhlola okuphethako wokuragela phambili komfundi bekube sikhathi seenhlahlubo

ITHEMU 3					
IGreyidi 4		**IGreyidi 5**		**IGreyidi 6**	
Ithemu 1	**%**	**Ithemu 1**	**%**	**Ithemu 1**	**%**
Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngethemba yelwazi namkha indatjana/ukuzibandakanya engcocweni/ukurhaya iinkondlo	20	Ukwethula ikulumo efitjhani/ukubuyelela indatjana	15	Ukwethula ikulumo efitjhani/ukubuyelela indatjana	15
Ukufundela phezulu ithemba engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithemba engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithemba engakalungiselelwa	10
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15
Isiqephu sokuzwisisa itheksi yelwazi/itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana/ikondlo	20	Isiqephu sokuzwisisa itheksi yelwazi/itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana/ikondlo	20	Isiqephu sokuzwisisa itheksi yelwazi/itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana/ikondl	20
Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithemba efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithemba efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithemba efundwe ngokuzijamela	10
Ukurhunyeza ithemba yelwazi ngokusekelwa/indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu	25	Ukurhunyeza ithemba yelwazi ngokusekelwa/indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu	30	Ukurhunyeza ithemba yelwazi ngokusekelwa/indatjana kusetjenziswa ifremu	30
Isama	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Ithaski 2	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**	**Ithaski 2**	**%**
Ukulalela ithemba yelwazi/ukulalela nokuhlathulula iindawo namkha iintjalo, njll/ Ukulingisa ebujameni obujayelekileko	20	Ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/ emdlalweni	20	Ukulalela nokulandela iinlayelo/ ukuzibandakanya ekulumiswaneni/umdlalo	20
Ukufunda isiqephu setheksthi yokuzwisisa okubukelwako/ithemba yekambiso/umdlalo	30	Ukufunda ithemba yekambiso/itheksi yelwazi/umdlalo	30	Ukufunda ukuzwisisa ithemba yekambiso/ itheksi yelwazi/umdlalo	30
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	20	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	20
Ukutlola ithemba yelwazi/ikulumo pendulwano/ukubuyekeza incwadi ngefremu	30	Ukutlola ithemba yelwazi/ikulumo pendulwano efitjhani nofana ukudlala umtlolo womdlalo ngefremu	30	Ukutlola ithemba yelwazi/izi/ umtloloomfitjhani womdlalo	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

ITHEMU 4					
IGreyidi 4		**IGreyidi 5**		**IGreyidi 6**	
Ithaski 1	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**	**Ithaski 1**	**%**
Ukulalela i-inthavyu nofana ikulumo ehleliweko/Ukulalela nofana ukunikela imilayezo/indinyana yokuzwisisa indatjana	20	Ukuzibandakanya engcocweni/ukucoca indatjana	15	Ukuzibandakanya engcocweni/ukulalela indatjana	15
Ukufundela phezulu ithaksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithaksthi engakalungiselelwa	10	Ukufundela phezulu ithaksthi engakalungiselelwa	10
Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15	Izakhiwo nemiThetjhwana yeLimi ebujameni obuthile	15
Ukufunda itheksi yelwezi nokubukelwako/ itheksi ebukelwako/indatjana enekulumo pendulwano/idayari	20	Ukufunda ithaksthi yeenrhatjhi/iphostara/ indatjana	20	Ukufunda ithaksthi yelwazi/indatjana ikondlo	20
Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithaksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithaksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10	Ukuzindla ngendatjana/ithaksthi efundwe ngokuzijamela	10
Ukutlola indiyana ngefremu/itheksi yezokuhlalisana/ukukhiqiza ithaksthi ebukelwako isib iphostara/indatjana enekulumo pendulwano	25	Ukutlola ithaksthi yelwazi ngefremu/umbiko okungewakhe/ukukhiqiza iphostara/ukutlola abuyekeze incwadi ngefremu	30	Ukutlola ithaksthi yelwazi/iinhlathululi ezineemboniso/ukubuyekeza incwadi/ incwadi ekungeyakhe	30
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**
Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)**	**%**	**Ithaski 2 (linhlahlubo zekupheleni konyaka)**	**%**
Iphepha 1: Komlomo Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha 1: Komlomo Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha 2:Okutloliweko Isiqephu sokuzwisisa ILimi elisebujameni obuthileko Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko nethaksthi yokuthintana	 30 15 25	Iphepha 2:Okutloliweko Isiqephu sokuzwisisa ILimi elisebujameni obuthileko Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko nethaksthi yokuthintana	 30 15 25	Iphepha 2:Okutloliweko Ukutlola-itheksthi etlanyiweko nethaksthi yokuthintana	30
				Iphepha 3: Okutloliweko Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile	 25 15
Isamba	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**	**Isamba**	**100**

Yelela: Amamaksi wephepha loku-1 azakuba kuhlola okuphethako kokuragela phambili komfundi esigabeni sesibili sonyaka, bekufike isikhathi seenhlahlubo

Ithebula lokuhlola kwesikolweni neenhlahlubo emaGreyidini 4-5

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">IHlelo lokuHlola</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="5">IHlelo lokuHlela lesiKolweni ngethemu</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">IHlelo lokuHlola leSikolweni
75%</td><td>Ithemu 1:
Amathaski ama-2</td><td>Ithemu 2:
Ithaski eli-1
+
1 iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka
Lenziwa:
Amathaski ama-2
Iphepha loku- 1: Komlomo:
Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma
Iphepha lesi-2: Okutloliweko: Isiqephu sokuzwisisa iLimi elisebujameni obuthile, noku
Tlola– Amathaski atlanyiweko namatheksthi wokuthintana)</td><td>Ithemu 3:
Amathaski ama-2</td><td>Ithemu 4:
Ithaski eli-1</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td><td>1 Yeenhlahlubo zokuphela konyaka Enziwa maphephe ama-2:
Iphepha loku-1: Komlomo:
Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma
Iphepha lesi 2: Okutloliweko:
Isiqephu sokuzwisisa,
Ilimi eli elisebujameni obuthile nokutlola itheksthi etlanyiweko nokuthintana)</td></tr>
<tr><td>IINHLAHLUBO
25%</td><td colspan="3"></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

Ithebula lokuhlola kwesikolweni neenhlahlubo eGreyidini 6

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">IHlelo lokuHlola</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="5">IHlelo lokuHlela lesiKolweni ngethemu</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">IHlelo lokuHlola leSikolweni
75%</td><td>Ithemu 1:
Amathaski ama-2</td><td>Ithemu 2:
Ithaski eli-1
+
1 iinhlahlubo zaphakathi konyaka
Lenziwa:
ngamaphepha ama-3
Iphepha loku- 1: Komlomo:
Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma
Iphepha lesi-2: (I-iri li-1) Okutloliweko:
Ukutlola - amatheksthi wokuzitlamela namatheksthi wokuthintana
Iphepha lesi-3: (I-iri li-1)
Okutloliweko: Ukufunda isiqetjhana nelimi elesebujameni obuthile</td><td>Ithemu 3:
Amatheksthi ama-2</td><td>Ithemu 4:
Ithaski eli-1
^</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td><td>1 Yeenhlahlubo zonyaka ekupheleni konyaka
Zenziwa :
Amaphepha ama-3:
2 Papers:
Iphepha loku1: Komlomo:
Ukufundela phezulu,
Ukulalela nokukhuluma
Iphepha lesi- 2: (I-iri li-1) Okutloliweko:
Okutlola– amatheksthi atlanyiweko namatheksthi wokuthintana
Iphepha lesi- 3: (I-iri li-1) Okutloliweko
Isiqephu sokuzwisisa: neLimi elisebujameni</td></tr>
<tr><td>EXAMINATIONS
25%</td><td colspan="4"></td></tr>
</table>

Izakhiwo zamabumbeko wamaphepha weenhlahlubo zamaGreyidi 4-6

Iintjhukumiso zamaphepha weenhlahlubo zaphakathi nezekupheleni konyaka zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza zamaGreyidi 4-5 zinjengalezi ezilandelako:

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	%: GR.4
1	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu Ukulalela nokukhuluma.	30
2 **(Ama iri ama-2)**	Okutlolwako: Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile, Ukutlola-Amathaksthi atlanyiweko namathaksthi wokuthintana	30 15 25
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLUBO		100

IGreyidi 6

Iintjhukumiso zamaphephe weenhlahlubo zaphakathi nezekupheleni konyaka zeLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza zamaGreyidi 6 zinjengalezi ezilandelako:

IPHEPHA	IHLATHULULO	%: GR.6
1	Komlomo: Ukufundela phezulu, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
2 **(I iri li-1)**	Ukutlola – amathaksthi atlanyiweko namathaksthi wokuthintana.	30
3	Isiqephu sokuzwisisa Ilimi elisebujameni	25 15
ISAMBA SEENHLAHLU		100

Iintjhukumiso zokwekhiwa kelinye nelinye iphepha leenhlahlubo zamaGreyidi 4-5

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	%	
1	**Komlomo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma**	Gr 4	Gr 5
	A: Ukufundela phezulu	15	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: Ikulumo elungiselelweko/Ikuluma engakalungiselelwa/ ikulumiswano/i-inthavyu/ikulumo pikiswano/ukulingisa/ingcoco/isiqephu sokuzwisisa/ukulingisa buthule	15	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**	**30**
2 (Ama iri ama-2)	**Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile**	**GR4**	**GR5**
	A: Ukuzwisisa (Kungasetsenziswa kwemihlobo yamatheksthi okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako newemigwalo)	30	30
	B: Ilimi • Izakhiwo zelimi (amagama nemitjho) kufanele zihlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi)	15	15
	Ukutlola		
	A: Itheksthi yokutlola ngokuzitlamela eyodwa Amagreyidi 4-6:indaba ecocako/itheksthi ehlathululako okufakahlangana imbiko yakhe(Yelela bonyana ubunengi/inani bamagama neengaba zinikeliwe emaGreyidini ahlukeneko)	15	15
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa - Amatheksthi wokuthintana IIncwadi zobungani nezomthetho: ephephandabeni/iincwadi zeembawo/iimbawo/ isinghonghoyilo/ukuzwela/isimemo/ukuthokoza/ukurhalalisa/incwadi yokomthetho/ incwadi yobungani/i-athikili yemagazininekholomu/imemorandamu/amaminithi ne-agenda, i-athikili yephephandaba nekholomu/incwadi yomlando kamufi/ amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki)ukubuyekeza/ukutlola ikulumo ehlelekileko nengakahleleki/ikharikhyulam vithayi/ama-edithoryamu/amabhrotjha/i-inthavyu etloliweko/ikulumo pendulwano/imibiko yamaphuzu/amatheksthi wekambiso	10	10
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI-2	**70**	**70**
	ISAMBA NASELE IHLANGENE	**100**	**100**

Iintjhukumiso zokwekhiwa kelinye nelinye iphepha leenhlahlubo zeGreyidi -6

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	
1	**Komlomo: ukufunda/ukulalela/ukukhuluma**	**%**
	A: Ukufundela phezulu	15
	B: Ukulalela nokukhuluma: Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ikuluma engakalungiselelwa/ingcoco/ i-inthavyu/ikulumo pikiswano/ukulingisa/ingcoco/isiqephu sokuzwisisa/ukubuka umuntu ngomsebenzi wakhe/mime	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LOKU-1	**30**
2 (I iri li-1)	**Ilimi elisebujameni obuthile**	
	A: Ukuzwisisa (Kungasetsenziswa kwemihlobo yamatheksthi okufaka hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako namkha itheksthi yemigwalo)	25
	B: Ilimi • Izakhiwo zelimi (amagama nemitjho) kufanele zihlolwe ebujameni obuthile kusetjenziswa imihlobohlobo yamatheksthi)	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI-2	**40**
3 (I iri li-1)	**Ukutlola**	
	A: : Itheksthi yokutlola ngokuzitlamela eyodwa Amagreyidi 4-6:indaba ecocako/itheksthi ehlathululako okufakahlangana imbiko yakhe(Yelela bonyana ubunengi/inani bamagama neengaba zinikeliwe emaGreyidini ahlukeneko) endinyaneni 3.3.2 yomtlolo lo)	15
	B: Itheksthi eyodwa- itheksthi yokuthindana Iincwadi ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki eziya ephephandabeni/incwadi ehlelekileko yesibawo, isibawo, isinghonghoyilo, ukuzwelana, isimemo, ukuthokoza, ukuhalalisela, neencwadi zerhwebo/iincwadi zobungani/ama-athikili namakholomu wabomagazini/ imemoranda/amaminithi nama-ajenda, ama-athikili namakholomu wephephandaba/ amahlelo womlando ngomufi/amaripoti (ahlelekileko nangakahleleki)/ukubuyekeza/ iindatjana ezitloliweko ezihlelekileko nezingakahleleki/ikharikhyulamu vithayi/ amaedithoriyali, okulungisiweko/amabhrotjha/ama-inthavyu/iinkulumo-pikiswano/(Yelela bonyana inani lamagama neendinyana emaGreyidini ahlukahlukeneko linikelwe esigabeni 3.3.2 sencwadi le)	15
	ISAMBA SEPHEPHA LESI- 3	**30**
	ISAMBA NASELE SIPHELELE	**100**

4.5 UKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA

Ukurekhoda yindlela yekambiso esetjenziswa ngutitjhere nakabuthelela ubufakazi ngezinga lokusebenza komfundi emsebenzini wokuhlola. Ukurekhoda kuveza iragelo phambili lomfundi ekuthumbeni ilwazi eliqintelweko *esiTatimendeni somGomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele aveze ubufakazi beragelo phambili labafundi ngokwengqondo kileyo greyidi nokulungela ukudlulela egreyidini elandelako. Amarekhodi wokusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetjenziselwe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili likatitjhere nabafundi ekufundeni nekufundiseni

Ukubika yindlela yokwazisa ngokusebenza komfundi ebafundini, ababelethi, iinkolo nabanye abadlali ndima. Ukusebenza kwabafundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko. Ukubika kufaka hlangana amakarada wokubika, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakajthela isikolo, amakhomferensi wababelethi nabotitjhere, iphepha-bhugu lesikolo, nokhunye. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi woke basebenzisa amazinga ali-7 ahlathululako kanye namaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ukusukela kuGreyidi R – 12, qala ithebula elandelako

AMAKHOWUDU NAMAPHESENDE WOKUREKHODA NOKUBIKA^

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle tle	80 – 100
6	Uphumelele ngendlela ethokozisako	70 – 79
5	Uphumelele ngamandla	60 – 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 – 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 – 49
2	Uphumelele ngendlela ephasi	30 – 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Yelela: Isikali samaphuzu ali-7 kufanele sibe neenhlathululo ezizwakalako ezinikela ilwazi elizeleko ezingeni ngalinye.

Abotitjhere bazakurekhoda amamaksi womsebenzi ephepheni lokurekhoda bese babika ngokwamaphesende esifundweni ngasinye ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika.

4.6 UKULINGANISA UKUHLOLA

Ukulinganisa yikambiso eqinisekisa bona imisebenzi yokuhlola ayithathi hlangothi, inobuqiniso nokuthembeka. Ukulinganisa kufanele kusetjenziswe eenkolweni, eemfundeni, ephrovinsini nemazingeni welizweloke. Kufanele kusetjenziswe ukulinganisa okuzeleko nokufaneleko khona kuzokuqinisekiswa ikhwalithi eemfundweni zoke. Lokhu kungenziwa kanye ngethemu.

Ukulinganisa kufanele kuqinisekise bonyana koke ukuhlola akuthathi hlangothi, kunobuqiniso nokuthembeka begodu kungokwaneleko. Ubuqiniso buhlathulula bonyana ithaski kufanele ulinganise iinzuzo yamakghono afundisiweko ngokwesiTatimende soMgomo weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. Ithaski kufanele ilinganise izinga lokuphumelela amakghono athileko. Lokha nakutlanywa imibuzo yokuzwisisa isibonelo, kuhlolwa ikghono lomfundi lokutsenga nokuhlanganisa ilwazi elisetheksthini, kungabi mibuzo ejayelekileko. Imibuzo mayibe ngezwakalako, edzimelele etheksthini kufane ihlolwe .nenobuqiniso beyihlole ilwazi lelimi nehlelo. Begodu kungabuzwa imibuzo ngelwazi elijayelekileko elihlobana netheksthi lifanele lihlolwe.

Abalinganisi bokuhlola emikhakheni yeenkolweni kufanele banikele ngokuphawula okunekhwalithi ukuqinisekisa kobana ukuzijayeza ukuhlola eenkolweni kuyakhuliswa. Ukuhlela angeze kwaba msebenzi wokubeka ilihlo wokuhlola

kobana isibalo esifaneleko semisebenzi senziwe nofana imemorandamu isetjenzise kuhle. Emalimini kutjho bonyana umlinganisi uzakuphawula ngefanelo, phakathi kwezinye izinto, emikhakheni yokubuza ngokuhlola kokuzwisisa; ukutlola okwenzeka kanengi; ikhwalithi yeensetjenziswa zokuhlola begodi namathuba wokuthuthuka afumanekako, begodu nokuzibandakanya kukatitjhere ngokusenzisa incwadi yomfundi nobufakazi bokusebenza ngepumelelo komfundi.

Ikambiso yokulinganisa ukuhlola kufuze iqinisekise kobana ukukala okunikelweko kuyafana kiwo woke amatlasi egreyidii begodu nakiwo woke amagreyidi asesigabeni, . Isibonelo, ukukala kwanga-3 okunikelwa ngititjhere munye kufuze kujamele izinga elifanako lekghono nelwazi ngokufanako nezinga elinikelwe ngomunye utitjhere. Ngalokho ke kuqakathekile kwiimphathiswa ezizinhloko zeemfundo kobana zenze ukuhlela kwangaphakathi kanengi.

4.7 OKUVAMILEKO

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe kanyekanye ne:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R – 12*; and

4.7.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12.*

IGLOZARI

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isbisib. FET-Further Education and Training)

ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya)- ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

ubulimi-nengi bokungezelela: umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Ilimi leli alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle belimi– Lokha umuntu afunda ilimi (nofana amalimi) ukwengezelela elimini okungelakhe namkha iLimi Lekhaya .Ilimi leli alingezeleli ilimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa ngokukhambisana nalo..Emahlelweni wethanda buhle belimi, ilimi lekhaya liyangezelelwa beliqinisekiswe ngesikhathi nanyana ngiliphi ilimi elingezelelako lifundwa libonwa njengakungezelela ukuqakatheka kwelimi lelo elifundwako(isib. Woke amaLimi woKwengezelela okufaka hlangana iLimiLokufundisa, afundisaw akhambisane neLimi Lekhaya nokho angalijamiseleli)

ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

Umqondophika-igama eliphikisanako ngehlathululo egameni elinye iLimini elifanako (isib.'ukujabula' 'nokudana')

Ukuhlola-isakhiwo sendlela yekambiso eragela phambili yokubuthelela ilwazi ngekhgono lomfundi ngeendlela ezihlukahlukeneko

umsetjenzana wokuhlola-umsetjenzana osetjenziswa ukuhlola abafundi ngemisetjenzana eminengana namkha iingcenye

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

i-analoji - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala. Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye nemininingwana ye-analoji.

ukuveza umlingisi- ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

abopopayi- maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo somsikinyeko nanyana sepilo

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo – kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho nofana esilihlaya eliseqadi

bunqopha- indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako (isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

igama eliphikisako- ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

ngokufaneleko- nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthi lapho lisetjenzliswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

ukuhlola- ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib."Khalakatjha"

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi – 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (Isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi weendaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, bamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksthi ephathekako- itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. imagazini namaphepha-ndaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi – kuthatha enye into nofana umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothini lelo

okudosako- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngezasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

ikhathuni- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

unobangela (qala umphumela)– lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

amaqhinga wesinema – iinsetjenziswa esisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

hlathulula- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana- beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi, "Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembhe ebovu ' mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenye yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembhe ebovu" akusiwo

umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

isitlhori/isiqongo – lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni

ukukhambelana – 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

ukuhlanganisa – kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha)** – ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeleki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

madanisako/-khulisako – mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u- “omkhulu”, omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

irarano- Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso – ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

Isihlanganisi- ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) – kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

ubujamo– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo, ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

okumumethweko – ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlolo

amatshwayo wobujamo – amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukumadanisa (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** – ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlelezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) – ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

imithetho yelimi – iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi . eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa

ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumunyethweko (isib. Okumunyethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa unyaka woke

ikulumo-pikiswano – kukulumo-pikiswano, iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

Ihlathululo ebhamba (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) – yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

Igama elisuselwe kwelinye – igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. 'umuntu' ususelwa esiqwini '-ntu')

ilimi lesigodi – indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

itshimo lomdlalo – lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ababukeli/abafundi/bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako, kwenza bona ukutjhuba komoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

isakhiwo somdlalo – 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

ukufika esiphethweni; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana imitlhala ebonakalako ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

uku-editha –indlela yekambiso yokwenza itlhatlhabejo nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlhabejo yetheksthi, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, amatshwayo nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako, kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

umphumela (qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

isithintela/umphumela – ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

ilimi elithinta imizwa – ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

ihlonipho– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

okubonakalako (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

ukuhlola kwangaphandle – kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

hlola: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

isithombe-ngqondo – magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (Isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

ukutjhelela – 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere – bungako bobukhulu beledere elitlolweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

(okungafani **nengemva**) – ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri (zemitlolo)– imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu – imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

ukufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako-lihlandla lokufunda lokufunda ngokukholwa lapho abantwana boke basezingeni ilifanako begodu utitjhere asekele ukufunda lapho abafundi kancani kancani bathathe ilawulo.

ukutlola okukhokhelwako-kufaka hlngana abantwana ngayedwana nofana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana batlola imihlobo yamathekhsti balandela utitjhere lapho anikele iimfundo ezincanyana ngamatshwayo wokutlola afana nesakhiwo, amatshwayo, ihlelo namkha isipelinghi

imibuzo esezingeni eliphezulu-imibuzo efuna abantwana bonyana babuthelele ilwazi elibuya emahlangothini ahlukeneko wetheksthi (o.ukubuthelela imibuzo eyehlukeneko) ukuraya okunqophileko(o.ukufunda esikhaleni) ukuhlunga okwenzekileko (o.ukunikela imibono) namkha/nofana ukubuka ithekisti (isib ukutjho bonyana uyithandili nofana akakayithandi nokuthi kungani)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa – lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga ‘umgade’ ithanga ‘igoji’’)

umabizwa-fana –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo tlhaga, tlarha’’)

irhwala – ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: ‘wangipha intabakazi yokudla.’)

isithombe – isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

okungakanqophi (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) – into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi (kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) – ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksthi kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

ukufaka hlangana – ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bonyana banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela-izinga lapho umfundi akghona ukfunda itheksi ngokunqopha ukungaba 95% (o.u ngaphasi kwephoso elilodwa emagameni angaba 20 afundiweko) izinga lokufunda ngokuzijamela kuyitheksi elula ngokulingeneko yomfundi.

ukuthatha isiqunto- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuvezweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

ukuthoma- ukuthoma (isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

intaviyu- ithaski yokubuthelela ilwazi nofana ikulumiswano yobuso nobuso ukucocisana okuphakathi kwabantu, kunqotjhiswe ehlosweni ethile

ihluka lizwi– 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana 2. ukungezelela. begodu kuhlukaniswa phakathi kwesitatimende begodu nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

umahluko welimi- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko, kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

amalitheresi –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ngokupheleleko- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

i-inuwendo– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana ivezwe tjhatjhalazi

ukuhlunga – umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

irhwala – yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (Isib. "Wangiphakela intaba yomratha")

ijagoni – yikulumo nofana amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma "nge*stifi", "i-RAM", "ikhondlwana*", nokhunye)

amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi – ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo, kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana 'nobujamo', 'isitayela', 'isakhiwo' kanye 'nekulumo-pendulwano'

isingathekiso – kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

umebhe-mqondo – umgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko

indlela – indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola, indlela yokukhuluma nanyana yomlomo, indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

indlela yobujamo– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksthi atlolwako, kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksthi abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko– ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

ingcoco– okukhulunywako/zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

ilizwi lomcoci/lomdembi – lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- "Mina" oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi 'lo' nanyana 'bona'.

isenzukuthi – kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (isib.uwe wathu bhu)

i-okzimoroni – ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. ifihlo epepenene)

ukucoca ngeenqhema - kubunjwa kwenqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

ipharadoksi –isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako –isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu ayibeka ngawakhe amagama

Ipharonimi- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

ukwenza-samuntu – zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. Kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

isakhiwo/isizinda – yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

umbono – yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo – ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

ukuphakama kwephimbo- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama – kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib.. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi – kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

irejista–) ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukeneko, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

ukufunda ngokubuyelela - ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela- ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngomlomo nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

amaqhinga wekulumo- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

umbuzo-ziphendule – mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela, hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhudu elingangani?)

ivumelwano-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido – yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

itshimo – kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib. siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

isathaya – mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena – kukhambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

ukuskima – kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isifaniso – kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

isirhumutjha – lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema esithileko (isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”, “nginje”

ukudlelezela – umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi uyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela – Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama ukuze azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana – isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana **inovela**

amatshwayo- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi aphikisanako) – igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa – ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksthi- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

ummongo-ndaba –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Etheksthini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

amatheksthi okuthintana – ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu (isib. incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

imithetho yokudlhegana – mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

ivebhosithi– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksthi abukelwako – mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi – ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

ihlaya- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama **(isib.** Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

Amagama aphikisanako –igama elitjho okungafaniko nelinye igama

ukuhlola –ikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiweko yokubuthelela ilwazi, ngendlela ehlelekileko nengakahleleki ngokusebenza komfundi

Umsebenzi wokuhlola –umsebenzi osetjenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi oba nemisetjenzana emincani nanyana iingcenye

komlomo – okuzwako nokulalelako

ukuhlola okusisekelo –ukuhlola okwenziwa kokuthoma okwenzelwa ukuthola lokho abafundi esele bakwazi

ukuqalaqala – ukuqala incwadi ngaphandle komnqopho othileko, kumane kufundwe iingcenye ezikarisako kwaphela

iinhloko –amagama atlolwe nanyana agadangiswe ngaphasi kwesithombe ahlathulula bona isithombe sikhuluma ngani

imibuzo evalekileko – Imibuzo efuna ipendulo enqophileko. Isibonelo: uyayithanda ikofi? Ipendulo kufanele kube ngu-iye nanyana ngu-awa. Uneminyaka emingaki? Ipendulo kuzakuba ngethi, elitjhumi.

ukuhlola ukuragela phambili –ukuhlola okuragela phambili okubumba ingcenye yokufundisa begodu kusekela ukuthuthukiswa kokutlola nokufunda kwabafundi ngokubanikela imibiko ebuyako ngaso soke isikhathi

ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa –umtlolo otlolwa ngesandla kuhlanganiswe ukuze amaledere abumbeke msinya ngaphandle kokuphakamisa ipeni nanyana ipensela.

ukuhlanganisa amagama –indawo yamatjhada lapha abafundi bafunda khona ukuhlanganisa amaledere amabili nanyana amathathu ukubumba itjhada. Isibonelo, '-tjh' egameni elithi 'itjhada'

indlela/ikambiso yokutjhiya amagama –iqhinga lapha amagama asulwa khona endinyaneni (isib. Elinye nelinye igama lesihlanu). Umfundi kufanele asebenzise amathswayo wobujamo ukobana azaliselele iinkhalezo. Imisebenzi yokutjhiya amagama ingasetjenziswa ukuhlola ukuzwisisa nezinga lokulemula ilimi.

ukweqa umuda ophakathi –izenzo ezifaka hlangana ukweqela ngakwelinye ihlangothi lomuda ongabonakaliko kugijinywe kusukwe ehloko ukuya emazwanini phasi emzimbeni womuntu, isib. Ukuthinta indololwana yomunye ngakwelinye ihlangothi nanyana ukubeka inyawo phezu kwelinye uzilakanise. Ezinye izazi zikholwa bona lomhlobo wokuhlanganisa ofunekako ukwenza lemisebenzi kufunda kokuthoma okuqakathekileko. Bakholwa bona ukwenza imisebenzi efaka hlangana ukweqa umuda ophakathi, kunikela isisekelo esiqakathekileko ekuthomeni ukufunda.

ukurhumutjha –ikghono lokurhumutjha igama lisuswe ekutlolweni liye ekulumeni, esikhathini esinengi ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lamatjhada anamaledere akhambisanako, begodu nesenzo sokubumba igama elitjha ngokuliphimisa balitjho

ukuthoma ukufunda nokutlola – kutjhiwo ilwazi elikhulako labafundi emagameni womtlolo. Abantwana bathoma ukubona umtlolo bese bathome ukuzwisisa umnqopho nanyana ihloso yawo. Bafunda ngeencwadi ebazifundelwa babantu abadala nanyana bantwana abadala. Bangathoma ukuzama ukutlola amabizwabo kanye neembongo zabo ngokusebenzisa yabo imibono emayelana nokupeleda (ukusungula ukupeleda nanyana ukuthoma ukupeleda) begodu bangathoma ukwenza sengathi bafunda iincwadi. Imikghwa le yoke nje itjengisa ukukhula kwelwazi lokutlola-ukuthoma ukutlola

amakghono wemisipha emincani –ukukhambisana kwemisikinyo yemisipha emincani, esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana imino namehlo, njengesibonelo ukuthunga ngenalidi nanyana ukusebenzisa isikere ukusika ezinye izinto. Ukutlola kufaka hlangana ukusetjenziswa kwamakghono wemisipha emincani.

iwugu yokucabangela –iwugu engetlasini lapha abafundi bangeza khona imidlalo abazicabangela yona ngokwengqondo isib. Ukwembatha iimpahla ezihlukeneko, ukwenza umdlalo adlale iindima ezihlukeneko

isikhathi sokudlala - isikhathi esivumela abafundi ukobana bakhethe bona bazokudlalelaphi begodu njani nokobana bazokudlala ngani

imilandelande yokufunda elandelanako –umlandelande weencwadi zokufunda ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga (isib. iGreyidi 1-izinga 1, 2, 3). Amazinga la athoma kwelilula (ilwazi-magama elilula, imitjho emifitjhani, itheksthi efitjhani) ukuya kwabudisi khulu. Izinga ngalinye linenani elithileko leencwadi zokufunda kizo. Utitjhere uhlola umfundi bese wenza bona athome ezingeni elifaneleko. Umfundi ufunda iincwadi ezimbalwa kilelozinga bekufike isikhathi lapha akghona ukufunda khona kilelozinga. Ngemva kwalokho umfundi uragela phambili aye kwelinye izinga elilandelako.

Itheksthi yamagrafu –itheksthi lapha ilwazi linikelwa ngokubona. Isibonelo amadayegramu, amagrafu njll.

ukufunda ngokuyeleliswa –isetjheni yokufunda ngesiqhema lapha abantwana boke baba sezingeni elifanako lemilayo bese utitjhere uhlela ukufunda ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukuthatha ilawulo ngobunengi babo

ukutlola ngokuyeleliswa –kufaka hlangana umntwana munye nanyana iinqhema ezincani zabantwana abatlola imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi ngemva kobana utitjhere anikele iimfundo ezincani ngezinto ezimayelana nokutlola ezifana nokuhlela, iimphumuzi, ihlelo nanyana ukupeleda

imibuzo eseqophelweni eliphezulu – imibuzo efuna bona abafundi babuthelele ilwazi elibuya eengcenyeni ezihlukeneko zetheksthi ukuthola, ukuhlola lokho okwenzekako (okutjho bona ukunikela umbono) begodu/nanyana ukuthokozela itheksthi (isib. Utjho bona umuntu uyayithanda nanyana akayithandi nokobana kubayini)

amagama asetjenziswa kanengi –. isiqhema esincani samagama avamileko (300-500) eba khona kanengi emtlolweni wesiNdebele. isib. ‘Iye’, ‘awa’, ‘bona’, ‘yena’, ‘bona’, ‘abafundi’, ‘umfundi’. Irhelo lamagama we-Doch nelamagama we-Fry marhelo wamagama atholakala kanengi kumatheksthi weenkolo zamabanga aphasi.

ukufunda ngesehlakalo –ukufunda okwenzeka ngaphandle komnopho wokufundiswa

izinga lokuzifundela ngokukhululeka – Izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-95% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni ama-20 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokukhululekileko liyitheksthi ehle begodu elula kiloyo ofundako.

izinga lokufunda ngokwemilayo – izinga lelo umfundi angakghona ngalo ukufunda itheksthi ngokunemba okumaphesende ama-90% (okutjho bona kungabi neemphoso ezidlula kweyodwa emagameni aLI-10 afundiweko). Izinga lokufunda ngokunikelwa imiyalo linesitjhijilo kodwana liyalawuleka. Amatheksthi kilelizinga asetjenziswa ekufundeni ngokuyeleliswa.

ukupeleda esisunguliweko –Umzamo wokupeleda igama elimayelana nelwazi-magama lanje lomfundi letjhebiswano leledere netjhada. Isibonelo 'khw' mayelana negama elithi, -khamba).

iphazeli yejigsaw –sithombe esisikwe senziwa iintokana nanyana iingcenye ezinengi umuntu azama ukuzihlanganisa

umtlolo ohlangeneko –isitayela somtlolo wesandla lapha inengi lamaledere emagameni ayahlanganiswa ukwenzela umuntu ukobana atlole msinya

indlela yokufunda ikinaesthetic – indlela yokufunda yekinaesthetic kufunda okwenzeka ngomsebenzi wobujamo okutjho bona ukufunda ngokwenza

imibuzo esezingeni eliphasi –Imibuzo efuna bona abafundi bakhumbule amaphuzu isib. Bekubobani abalingisi abaqakathekileko endatjaneni? Bekungubani ibizo lomlingisi oqakathekileko? Wabe afunda kuphi?

ilemuko leengcezu zekulumo –ilemuko lomfundi lendlela yakhe yokucabanga, ukuthuthuka kwamaqhinga wokufunda nokutlola alawulwa kulemuka iingcezu zekulumo

ihlamvu yokuthoma –ingcenye yehlamvu ngaphambi kukakamisa wokuthoma (isib. Kh-amba)

imibuzo evulekileko – imibuzo engaphendulwa ngeendlela ezihlukeneko, umfundi kufanele aphendule imibuzo ngawakhe amagama. Isibonelo kubayini ucabange bona umsana wabaleka? Ucabanga bona bekufanele enzeni?

ikghono lokuzwisisa – ikghono lokuzwisisa ukufunda kufunda ngemizwa efana nokubona nokulalela; amakghono wokuzwisisa usebenzise ukubona (amakghono wokubona) nokuzwisisa (amakghono wokuzwa)

ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha –Ikghono lokuzwisisa imisikinyeko yemisipha efaka hlangana ukuhlanganisa ukubona nokulalela ngobujamo bomzimba. Isibonelo ukutlola ngesandla kufaka hlangana ukubona komuntu kanye nomsikinyeko wesandla somuntu. Ubudisi bomsikinyeko wokubukela kungabangela bona ungatloli kuhle nokobana ubhalelwe kukopa nokungakhumbuli lokho obekutloliweko, ngesimanga somzamo omkhulu otlhogekako ukobana kutlolwe ilwazi phasi.

itjhada –amatjhada ahlukeneko elimini (isi. 't', 'th', 'k', 'tj', 'hl' woke kumatjhada wesiNdebele). Igama elithi thola linamatjhada amane. Wona-ke ngilawa 'th', a' 'th' 'a'.

ilemuko lamatjhada –ilemuko lokuhlukanisa hlangana namatjhada ahlukeneko elimini

amatjhada - itjhebiswano hlangana namatjhada welimi kanye nesipelinghi nanyana ukupeledwa kwawo amatjhada asetjenziswa kikho kokubili ukutlola nokufunda.

ilemuko lefonoloji –ikghono lokutjheja amatjhada welimi njengahlukeneko kunehlathululo yawo.

ikulumo ngesithombe –ukukhuluma ngeenthombe nanyana imifanekiso encwadini ukwenza bona zizwakale. Isibonelo"khuyini okwenziwa nguBesana nobamkhulwakhe"? "Iye, baguqile kukhona into abayiqalileko" Itjho bona khuyini abakuqalileko?

iplastisini –ibumba elithambileko elifana nalelo elisetjenziswa bantwana abancani ukubumba izinto ezifana namajamo, iinlwana nokhunye.

ukukhiqiza –lokha abafundi nabakhiqiza imisebenzabo, benza bona ibonwe ngibo boke abantu ngokwabelana ngayo, isibonelo (ngokuyinikela utitjhere, ukuyibeka emthangaleni ngetlasini nanyana ebhodini yezaziso, nanyana ukuyifaka hlangana ebuthelelweni leenkondlo letlasi.

imikghwa yokufunda –lokho abafundi abakwenzako nabafundako ukuze barhumutjhe benze ukobana itheksthi izwakale

ivumelwano– amagama nanyana imida ekondlweni ephelela ngetjhada elifanako kufakwe hlangana ukamisa. isibonelo be**th**a, le**th**a, fu**th**a woke anevumelwano

ukuvumelana – ingcenye yehlamvu ukusuka kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib.ingcenye yehlamvu yokuthoma ukusukela kukamisa wokuthoma ukuya phambili (isib. b-iza e.g. m-ap). Kungenzeka kube nevumelwano

ukwabelana ngokufunda –umsebenzi lapha abafundi babelana khona ngokufunda etheksthini ekulu banotitjhere. Lesi sifundo esenziwa yitlasi yoke. Itheksthi esetjenziswako inqotjhiswe esiqhemeni esiphezulu ngetlasini. Abanye abafundi bazabe basezingeni lokulalela, abanye bazabe bathoma ukuzibandakanya ekufundeni begodu inengi labo lizabe lizibandakanya ngokuzeleko. Itheksi efanako isetjenziswa amalanga ambalwa. Qobe lilanga okwenziwako kukhethwa ngutitjhere. Itheksthi isetjenziselwa ukwethula amatshwayo wetheksthi, amatjhada, ihlelo kanye namakghono wokufunda ngokobujamo.

amagama walokho okubonwako - amagama lawo abafundi avane bawabone msinya (ukubona ngamehlo). Akunatlhogeko lokobana urhumutjhe amagama la. Nakuthonywa ukufunda amagama abonwa ngamehlo esikhathini esinengi avela kanengi nanyana amagama asetjenziswa kanengi afana no'mina', 'yena', 'bona'

ibhodi yendatjana –umlandelande (nanyana ukulandelana) kweenthombe ezitjengisa indatjana

ilemuko lesikhala –ilemuko lesikhala sezinto ezisizombileko, ilemuko lejamo lomzimbethu esikhaleni. Ngokumayelana nokukghona ukufunda nokutlola, lokhu kufaka hlangana izinto ezifana nelayelo- ukuyelela isincele/esidleni; ukufunda umtlolo ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu uye phasi; ukubumba amajamo wamaledere

iqhinga – amaqhinga azindlela lezo abafundi abazibandakanya ngazo ekucabangeni ngokufunda, ukutlola nelimi lokutjhiwo ngomlomo ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda nokuzwisisa. Iimbonelo zamaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisisa kubonela phambili, ukuhlanganisa, ukucabanga ngokwengqondo njll. **amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) – ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi, kuvumele umuntu ukobanab azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

^ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) – ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

^imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso – kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako – ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. Imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

ibhanga yamagama –irhelo lamagama abafundi abawaziko nanyana abasendleleni yokuwafunda; isihlathululi-mezwi okungesabo (nanyana incwadi yelwazi-magama

ukutsengwa kweengcenye zehlelo –lokhu kufaka hlangana ukutsenga iingcenye zamagama ezifana neenthomo kanye neenlungelelo ukukhumbula nokuzwisia igama elijayelekileko emtlolweni

amagama atjho okufanako –igama elinehlathululo efanako neyelinye

isintheksi –indlela amagama ahlelwe ngayo ukubumba imitjho nanyana amabinzana, nanyana imithetho yehlelo elawula lokhu

ithengramu –iphazeli yamaTjhayina enesikwere esihlukaniswe iintokana nanyana iingcenye ezilikhomba okufanele zihlanganiswe ukobana zikhambisane namadizayini athileko

isikhathi okungafundiswa ngaso –isikhathi leso umntwana angakarwa ngokuthileko bese akghone ukufunda okuthileko, isib. Ngesikhathi lokha umntwana nakanikelwa ikarada lelanga lamabeletho sikhatheso lapha umbelethi nanyana utitjhere angamsiza khona ukobana alemuke amagama nokobana abone ukuthi athi 'ilanga elihle lamabeletho'!

ukukhuluma ngetheksthi – ukukhuluma ngetheksthi ukwenza bona izwakale, isib. " kubayini ucabange bona umsana wakhamba ekhabo? 'Ngicabanga bona bekafuna ipilo engcono.' Kubayini ucabanga lokho? 'Ngombana bekanganayo imali yokuthenga amanyathelo'. Ingabe ucabanga bona kuyokwenzekani kuye? Njll.

iphimbo –indlela ilizwi lakho elizwakala ngayo okutjengisa indlela ozizwa ngayo

amakghono wokukghedlha amagama –afaka hlangana amatjhada, ukutsengwa kweengcenye zehlelo, namatshwayo wobujamo nanyana ukutsenga ubujamo, okusetjenziswa mfundi, ngokuhlukeneko nanyana ngokukhambisana nokhunye ukurhumutjha amagama angaziwako nakaqalwako

i-elipsisi –amathosi amathathu alandelanako atjengisa ukuragela phambili kwekulumo …

IGREYIDI 6

^